

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

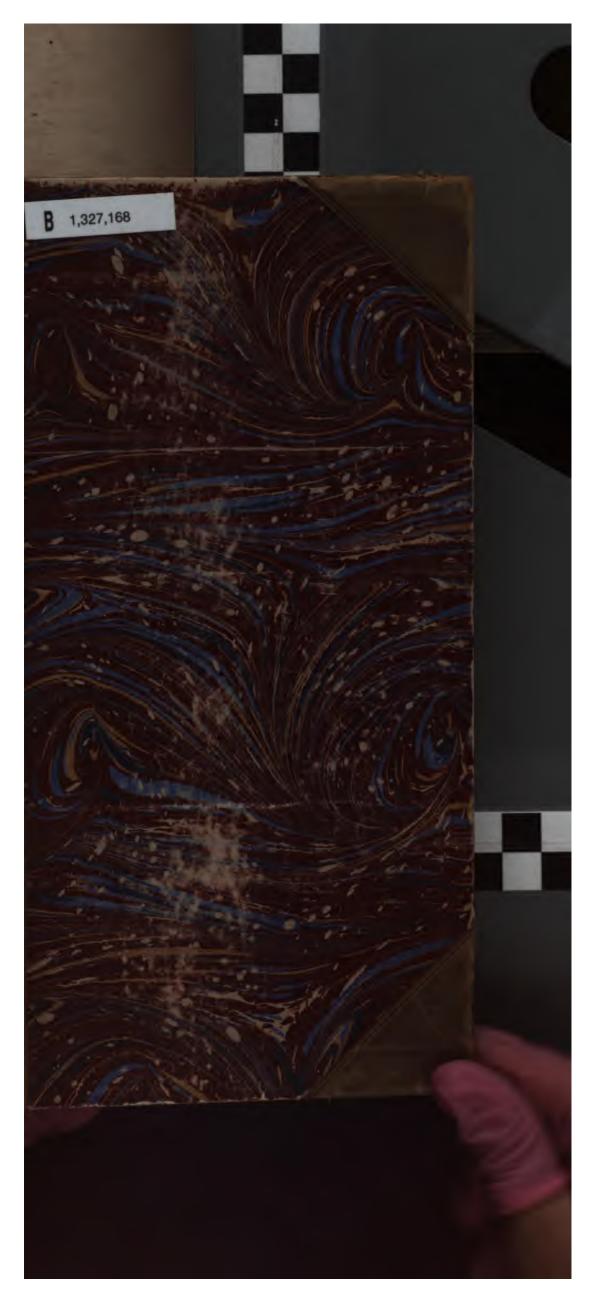
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

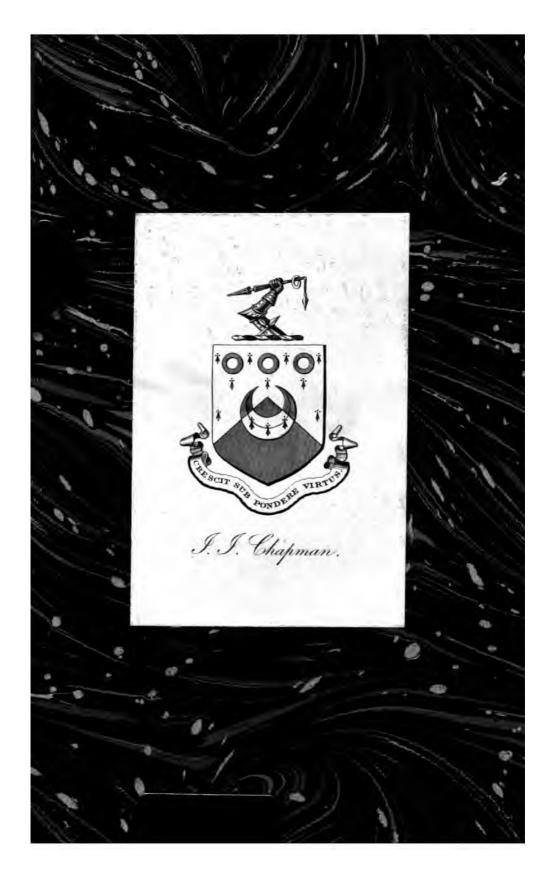
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/











also bound in ud

## YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

## **EXCURSION**

TC

## Kedon and Patrington.

Wednesday, August 29th, 1883.

## PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS

**W**orksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE, PARK STREET. 1883.

55936

R. John

S. Spandanig Grant 2-11-35 29936

## THE YORKSHIRE

Archwological and Copographical Association.

### Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. the EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

#### Bice=Presidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Hereditary Earl Marshal. His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A. The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN RAMSDEN, Bart., M.P.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
EDWARD AKROYD, F.S.A.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. Canon WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.
GEORGE JAMES HOWARD, M.P.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM, M.P.
FRANCIS SHARP POWELL.
The Rev. Canon WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

### Council.

### CHAIRMAN, THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

ARMYTAGE, GEO. J., F.S. A. (Brighouse).
BROOKE, Rev. J. I., M. A. (Thornhill).
CLAY, JOHN W. (Brighouse).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London).
FOWLER, JAMES, F.S. A. (Wakefield).
FOWLER, Rev. J. T., F.S. A. (Durham).
GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Hudderxfield).
HIRST, JOHN (Saddleworth).

HULBERT, Rev. Canon, M.A (Almondbury).
LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax).
MOREHOUSE, H. J., F.S.A. (Holmfirth).
RIGGE, S. TAYLOR, F.S.A. (Halifax).
SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster).
WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York).
WILSON, EDMUND (Leeds).

## Creasurer.

J. G. BERRY, West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

### Monorary Secretary.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., The Elms, Huddersfield.

### Local Bonorary Secretaries.

HULL-EDWARD FRENCH and JOHN S. COOPER. BATLEY-WM. COLBECK DYSON. BOROUGHBRIDGE-A. D. H. LEADMAN.

## THE YORKSHIRE

## Archæological & Copographical Association.

Tickets for the Excursion, 6s. each, consisting of Luncheon Ticket (exclusive of wines, &c.) and Railway Voucher, may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed form—not later than Monday, the 27th August, at 4 p.m.

## Special Arrangements.

The Ordinary Train leaves the New Station, Leeds, at 9-35 a.m., and arrives at Hull at 10-53 a.m.; and will leave Hull at 11-10 a.m., arriving at Patrington at 11-52 a.m.

Members will proceed at once to the Church, which will be described by Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A.

The Train will leave Patrington at 1-45 p.m., and arrive at Hedon at 2-3 p.m. Luncheon will be served at 2-15 p.m., chair to be taken by the Rev. R. Collyer, D.D., of New York; after which, Members will have an opportunity of visiting the Church and inspecting the Cross.

The Train will leave Hedon at 4-50 p.m., reaching Hull at 5-6, in time for the Ordinary Train which leaves at 5-25, and arrives at Leeds at 7-5 p.m.

Fares to Patrington and back:

From Leeds, First Class, 9/0 Second Class, 7/3
,, Selby, ,, 6/1 ,, 4/10

At which prices Tickets will be issued on presentation of Voucher.

## Programme.

HE Seventeenth ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Association will take place on WEDNESDAY, the 29th of August, 1883.

Members will leave Leeds by the ordinary train at 9-35 a.m., and proceed as described on the preceding page direct to Patrington, when the magnificent church of St. Patrick, described as "the glory of Holderness," will be open for their inspection by the kind permission of the Rector, the Rev. Francis Sheppard, M.A., who will also allow the church plate and the Registers to be seen.

By the courtesy of the John o' Gaunt Architectural Society the plan of the church has been reproduced from their lithograph, which cannot fail to commend itself to the attention of members.

The Council here desire to thank the Rev. the Rector of Patrington and the Rev. the Vicar of Hedon, for the leave so readily granted to visit their respective churches; also their staunch friend Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, for acting as guide; Mr. A. E. Street, for the loan of the late Mr. Street's plan of Hedon Church; and Mr. H. W. Ball, of Barton-on-Humber, for lending the woodcuts to illustrate this programme.

ATRINGTON Manor is mentioned in the Domesday Survey, where it is described as belonging to the See of York, and it remained in the hands of the Archbishops many years. It is a fine instance of the magnificent way in which these princely prelates provided for the spiritual wants of their tenants.

The Church is in the Decorated style, and dates probably from about the early part of the reign of Edward III. It is cruciform in plan, and has the unusual feature of double aisles in the transepts. It is not desirable to anticipate the remarks Mr. Micklethwaite may have to make, therefore the attention of members is briefly called to the Font, which consists of a solid block of granite covered with sculpture, and to the Easter Sepulchre in the north wall of the chancel, which will repay a minute examination.

The ascent into the Spire, which is 190 feet high, is somewhat curious, leading across the roof and over the bells.



Font.-Patrington Church.

The view from the spire is very fine, extending from the rich warp lands of Sunk Island, to the broad stretch of the German Ocean. Spurn Lighthouse is prominent, and the extensive sands bounded by the Point (covered twice a day by the muddy waters of the Humber) was formerly the site



Easter Sepulchre.—Patrington Church.

of Ravenspurg, 500 years ago a large town sending members to Parliament, and exceeding Hull in importance. Allusion is made to this place by *Shakespeare*, as being where

"The banished Bolingbroke repeals himself, And with uplifted arms is safe arrived At Ravenspurg."

RICHARD II., Ad 2.

The Cross which was erected to commemorate the incident will be seen at Hedon.

The train will leave Patrington at 1-45, returning to Hedon, where it is timed to arrive at 2-3 p.m. Members will proceed to the Sun Inn, where the Luncheon will be served at 2-15, which will be presided over by the Rev. Robt. Collyer, D.D., of New York; after which the Church will be visited by permission of the Rev. John H. Richardson, the Vicar, who will also allow the plate and the Registers to be inspected. The Council desire here to acknowledge the kindness of the Mayor of Hedon (Mr. James Watson), who, though unable to be present, has done much to render the visit of the Association a success.

Hedon is a town of great antiquity, and is another instance of the changes that have been caused by the varying bed of the Humber. Time was when this town, like Ravenspurg, surpassed Hull in the extent of its commerce and the wealth of its merchants. As the Right Rev. the President of this Association for the East Riding said on a former occasion, "There will be no desire to measure Hedon by its present position, but by that which it occupied for so many centuries as one of the most important towns of this great country. Archæologists will look through the telescope as it were, to the far past, and see only the Hedon of that time."

There is not space in this programme to do more than mention the records of the Corporation, beginning with the reign of King John, and the long list of Mayors who have ruled over it for more than 500 years.

The Church is dedicated to St. Augustine, and is known as "The King of Holderness;" Patrington, from its lighter

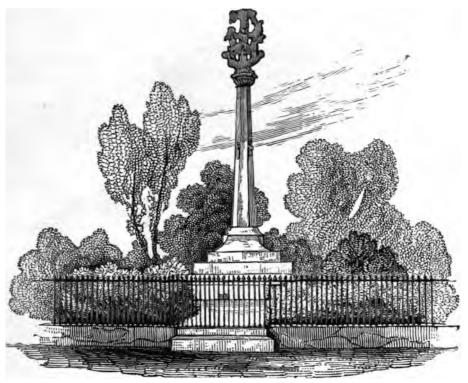
and perhaps more graceful appearance, being styled "The Queen." It is cruciform in plan, and presents examples of Early English in the choir and transepts, and Decorated in the nave. The entrance to the Church is by the transept, which has formerly had an eastern aisle, the pillars of which are now walled up. A triforium serves as a clerestory. The



Font-Hedon Church.

building contains specimens of Transitional Norman, Early English, Decorated, and Perpendicular work. There is a curious corbel table, a fine font, and a monumental floorcross in black marble. The Church was thoroughly repaired and restored ten or twelve years ago, under the direction of the late Mr. G. E. Street, R.A.

In the grounds of the Mayor (Mr. Watson), time permitting, members may see the decorated cross, removed from Ravenspurg to Kilnsea, and from thence to Burton-Constable, and finally, to its present resting place in the year 1818.



Decorated Cross, Hedon.

The time at Hedon is unavoidably short, and the train will leave at 4-50 p.m., arriving at Hull at 5-6, and will leave at 5-25, arriving at Leeds at 7-5 p.m.

To prevent disappointment, members are particularly requested to make an early application for tickets, in order to facilitate the necessary arrangements.

The Meeting will be throughout a General Meeting, at which new members may be elected; and persons wishing to join the Association, or requiring information as to its objects, are requested to apply to the Honorary Secretary.

By order of the Council.

G. W. TOMLINSON.



Hedon Seal.

also have the street

## Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association.

Excursion to Ilkley, Otley, and Farnley Hall.

27th August, 1884.



THE PARISH CHURCH, ILKLEY.

## THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

## Excursion to ILKLEY, OTLEY,

Harnley Hall.

Wednesday, August 27th, 1884.

## PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS

**W**orksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE, PARK STREET. 1884.



## THE YORKSHIRE

## Anchwological and Copographical Association.

## Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.
For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the Marquis of RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.
For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

### Dice-Presidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Hereditary Earl Marshal. His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A. The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF CHESTER. The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF CHESTER.
The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON,
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN RAMSDEN, Bart., M.P.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
EDWARD AKROYD, F.S.A.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL. M.A., F.S. THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.
GEORGE JAMES HOWARD, M.P.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM, M.P.
FRANCIS SHARP POWELL.
The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

### CHAIRMAN, THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse)
BROOKE, Rev. CANON, M.A. (Thornhill).
CLAY, JOHN W. (Brighouse).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London).
FOWLER, JAMES, F.S.A. (Wakefield).
FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).
GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Huddersfield)
HIRST, JOHN (Saddleworth).

HULBERT, Rev. CANON, M.A. (Almondbury)
LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax).
RIGGE, S. TAYLOR, F.S.A. (Holinfirth).
SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster).
WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York).
WILSON, EDMUND (Leeds).

### Treasurer.

J. G. BERRY, West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

## Monorary Secretary.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., The Elms, Huddersfield.

## Local Monorary Secretaries.

-WM. COLBECK DYSON. BATLEY-BOROUGHBRIDGE—A. D. H. LEADMAN. THIRSK—T. CARTER MITCHELL.

## THE YORKSHIRE

## Archæological & Copographical Association.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Voucher for Farnley Hall, may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed form—not later than Monday, the 25th inst., at 4 p.m. Price Six Shillings and Sixpence each.

The North Eastern Railway Company's train leaves Leeds at 9-30, arriving at Ilkley at 10-17 a.m.; by the same Company, a train leaves Harrogate at 9-2 a.m., arriving at Ilkley also at 10-17 a.m.

For the RETURN JOURNEY the North Eastern Railway Company run a train which leaves Otley at 6-24 p.m., arriving at Leeds at 6-57, and at Harrogate at 7-15 p.m.

## NOTE.

It will be necessary to divide the party at Otley into two portions; the first will proceed at once to Farnley, and the second to the Parish Church, where they will await the return of the Carriages. On the arrival of the second portion at Farnley, the first party will return to Otley and visit the Parish Church.

## Programme.

HE Eighteenth Annual Excursion of the Association will take place on Wednesday, the 27th of August, 1884.

ILKLEY being so short a distance from the great centres of population in the county, it has not been thought necessary to make arrangements for a special train. Members will therefore meet at the Parish Church, Ilkley, where, at 10-30, they will be received by the Rev. A. C. Downer, M.A., Vicar, who has kindly consented to describe the Church, and show the Register books, plate, &c.; after which the Crosses in the churchyard will be examined, and a short paper read upon them by Mr. J. Romilley Allen, F.S.A. Scot. A paper on the Rock Markings will then be read by Mr. Allen, who may be considered the highest living authority on the subject. At the conclusion of the paper, those members who wish to examine the marks will have ample time to proceed to the Cow and Calf, or to the Panorama Rock, where they are to be found. Myddelton has also kindly thrown open the grounds at Myddelton Lodge, enabling visitors to see the numerous Roman remains which have from time to time been found in the neighbourhood. Members will then meet at the Middelton Hotel, at 1 o'clock, where Luncheon will be served, the chair to be taken by Francis Darwin, Esq.; after which, members will proceed to the Railway Station in time to leave for Otley by the 2-20 train. On arriving at Otley, carriages will be in attendance to convey the party to Farnley Hall, which will be open to the members by special permission of Mr. Ayscough Fawkes. The carriages will then return to Otley Parish Church, where a short paper will be read.

(See note on preceding page).

of Ilkley in the space allowed in the Programme.
Beginning in the Roman time, when it was known as Olicana, we find several inscriptions of the period of Caracalla, which are described by Camden and Whitaker. At that early period the beauty of the Wharfe was recognized, and altars have been found dedicated to the genius of the Verbeia, the Latinized form of the name of the river. In Domesday Book we find Ilkley forming part of the great Percy Fee:

"In Illecleia Gamel had three carucates of land to be taxed, where there may be two ploughs, William (de Perci) now has it and it is waste. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings. There is a church and a priest. Wood pasture one mile long and 4 quarentans broad. The whole manor one mile long and 8 quarentans broad."

The Church which exists to-day on the site of the one mentioned in Domesday, has undergone many changes and restorations, and is described in the last edition of Whitaker's "Craven," as follows:

"The present building consists of nave, north and south aisles, chancel, south porch, and a western tower of the Decorated period, with eight bells. The nave has four bays of arches, simply double chamfered, the piers are octagonal. The cap of one on the north side is of Norman character, and very curious. The S. doorway is Early English, with two heavy continuous semicircular mouldings and two rows of dog's teeth divided by a bend. The chancel has been entirely rebuilt, but the chancel arch remains. The pulpit, reading desk, and font are all modern, so also is the seating, except a curious pew at the west end of the north aisle, which is dated 1633."

The Church contains a monument attributed to Sir Adam Myddelton, who died in 1315. There are also several brasses of the Heber family, and one of the Watkinsons. In the churchyard are the celebrated Saxon crosses, which will be fully described by Mr. Allen.



Saxon Crosses.

The Valley of the Wharfe is familiar to all the members of the Association. For those who delight in

river scenery in the highest perfection, or for those who love to visit the places rendered famous by the great Yorkshire men of past ages, there is ample matter to occupy the attention. After leaving Ilkley, we come to Hollin Hall, formerly the residence of the Hebers, and said to have been the birthplace of the Bishop. Then



Hollin Hall.

Denton is seen, formerly the residence of the Fairfaxes, now the property of Mr. Wyvill; and Weston, belonging to Mr. Vavasour. On arriving at Otley Station, carriages will be found waiting to convey the party to Farnley Hall, which lies about a mile and a half to the north. This interesting house will be thrown open to members, who will have an opportunity of seeing the various treasures both historical and artistic, for which the house is so famous.

FARNLEY HALL is partly Elizabethan, and the new part was built by Carr, of York, in 1786. Here are preserved

the hat Cromwell wore at Marston Moor, with his watch and sword. There are portraits of Ireton and Fairfax, and relics of both. But the great interest at Farnley lies in the Turner Pictures. It is well known that Mr. Walter Fawkes was a great friend and patron of Turner who often visited Farnley in his early days. The scenery of this lovely valley seems to have made a great impression on his mind, and Mr. Ruskin has the following remarks in "Modern Painters:"

"The scenery whose influence I can trace most definitely throughout his works, varied as they are, is that of Yorkshire.

. . . His first conceptions of mountain scenery seem to have been taken from Yorkshire, and its rounded hills, far-winding rivers, and broken limestone scars, to have formed a type in his mind, to which he sought, so far as might be obtained, some correspondent imagery in other landscapes. Hence, he almost always preferred to have a precipice low down upon the hill side rather than near the top; liked an extent of rounded slope above, and the vertical cliff to water, better than the slope at the bottom and the wall at the top."

In Thornbury's "Life of Turner," the pictures are classified as follows:

Seven Oil Paintings.

Seventeen Water-colour Drawings (English).

Seventeen ,, ,, (Swiss).

Nine ,, (Italian)

Seven ,, in cases.

Two Frontispieces to "Chronology."

Ten illustrative of periods of English History.

Twenty drawings of Birds from nature.

Fifty-one Sketches on the Rhine.

Thirty-four Sketches of the Farnley Property, in two cases.

Two Sketches of the Washburn.

Space does not admit of any detailed account of this remarkable collection of pictures, but the following may be more particularly mentioned:

The view of "Scarborough" shows a coast view of the town as seen in the sunlight of early morning, with a very wonderful sky. The "Bolton Abbey" has been described by Prof. Ruskin, in Vol. 4 of "Modern Painters;" in the same series is a view of "The Strid," which deserves careful study. The view of the Lake of Lucerne from Fluellen deals with scenery of another kind, but only shows the wonderful versatility of the artist.

In the "Lancaster Sands" we are brought back to England. In this drawing an incident is represented now to be seen no more. The Oversands Coach is struggling over the sandy waste, guided by the bushes so familiar to those who have crossed the estuary of the Leven in this manner. A critic in the Athenæum details the following points as specially deserving of notice. The sky, "its almost lustrous veil of mist half hiding the glittering upper edges of the distant bulks—the magical treatment of the water—its evident shallowness, and the knowledge shown in painting the reflections of the figures and the coach."

These remarks will be concluded by the description of "A First-rate taking in stores," by Prof. Ruskin, in his tract on Pre-Raphælitism: "The hull of a first-rater occupies nearly one-half of the picture on the right, her bows towards the spectator, seen in sharp perspective from stem to stern, with all her portholes, guns, anchors, and lower rigging elaborately detailed; there are two other ships of the line in the middle distance, drawn with equal precision, a noble breezy sea dancing against their broad bows, full of delicate drawing in its waves; a store ship beneath the hull of the larger vessel, and several other boats and a complicated cloudy sky. It might appear no small exertion of mind to draw this shipping down to the smallest ropes, from memory in a drawing room in the middle

of Yorkshire, even if considerable time had been given for the effort. But Mr. Fawkes sat beside the painter from the first stroke to the last. Turner took a piece of blank paper one morning after breakfast, outlined his ships, finished the drawing in three hours, and went out to shoot." The author of "Modern Painters" instances this as an example "that if a great thing can be done at all, it can be done easily."

The grateful thanks of the members are due to Mr. Fawkes for his courtesy in allowing time for careful examination of these magnificent works.

On leaving Farnley, members will proceed at once to Otley Church, where a short paper will be read.

In the time of the Conqueror, Otley formed part of the Archbishop of York's fee. The Church, which has been lately restored, contains some portions of Norman and Early English. There are several very fine monuments, notably one of Thomas, Lord Fairfax, and his wife, Helen Aske. He was father of the famous Parliamentary General, Sir Thomas Fairfax. Under the lady's figure are the lines:

HERE LEAS FRVITFVLNES, HERE RACHAELS BEVTY, HERE LYETH REBECCAS FAITH, HERE SARAHS DVTY.

There is a brass of one of the Palmes family, dated 1593, very curious. There are also monuments of the Fawkeses, Vavasours, and other celebrated families of the Dale.

The Council desire to thank the Rev. A. C. Downer M.A., and the Rev. S. Ruthven Anderson, M.A., for the permission to visit their respective churches; Mr. J.

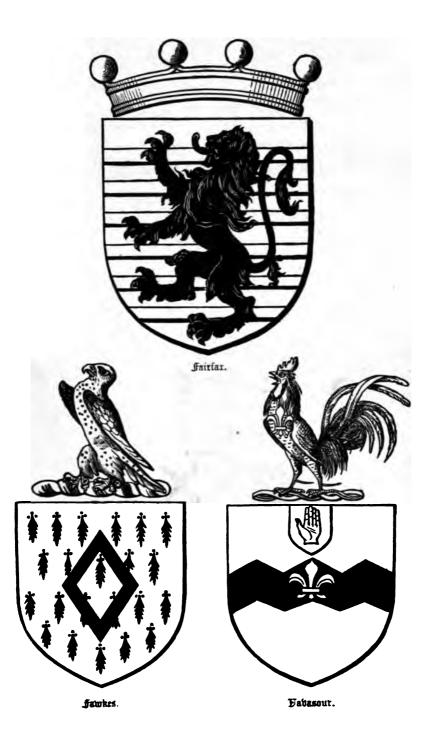
Horsfall Turner, for the use of the places of the views of Richer Church and of Hollin Hill: Mr. John Kirik, for the view of the Crosses and the personal Richer History, Why. J. Romiley Hier, Fifth Book, for uniterasking to describe the Rose Microsses.

Bi rece t co Luncia.

G. W. TIMLINGON (Flow, Sec.)



BORRS WIGHT PRINTER WORKSOF.





## Who full of the

# YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

**26**тн AUGUST, 1885.



Interior of Howden Church.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

## Excursion to Bowden.

Wednesday, August 26th, 1885.

## PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS

**C**Aorksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE, PARK STREET. 1885.



Howden Church.

## Archwological and Copographical Association.

#### Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

#### Fice-Presidents.

Fite-Pitesitents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Hereditary Earl Marshal. His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD HOUGHTON, D.C.L., F.S.A., &c.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN RAMSDEN, Bart., M.P.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
EDWARD AKROYD, F.S.A.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A. The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M. EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A. GEORGE JAMES HOWARD, M.P. EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM. M.P. FRANCIS SHARP POWELL. The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L. CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

#### CHAIRMAN, THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse)
BROOKE, Rev. CANON, M.A. (Thornhill).
CLAY, JOHN W. (Brighouse).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London).
FOWLER. JAMES, F.S.A. (Wakefield).
FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).
GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Huddersfield)
HIRST, JOHN (Saddleworth).

HULBERT, Rev. CANON, M.A. (Almondbury).

NOREHOUSE, H. J., F.S.A. (Holmfirth).
RIGGE, S. TAYLOR, F.S.A. (Halifax).
SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster).
WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York).
WILSON, EDMUND (Leeds).

#### Creasurer.

J. G. BERRY, West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

#### Monorary Secretary.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON. F.S.A., The Elms, Huddersfield.

#### Local Bonorary Secretaries.

BATLEY-WM. COLBECK DYSON. BOROUGHBRIDGE—A. D. H. LEADMAN. THIRSK—T. CARTER MITCHELL.

## Archæological & Mopographical Association.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Carriage Ticket, may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed form, not later than Monday, the 24th inst., at 4 p.m. Price, 5/6 each.

The North Eastern Railway Company's quick train for Hull, leaves the New Station, Leeds, at 9-35 a.m., and Selby at 10-10. This train will be stopped at Howden for the convenience of members, arriving there at 10-25 a.m.

In returning, the express from Hull will be stopped at Howden at 5-40 p.m., and will arrive at Selby at 6-10, and at Leeds at 6-43.

Fares from Leeds to Howden and back:

1st, 4/. 2nd, 3/4. 3rd, 2/5.

Fares from Selby to Howden and back:

1st, 1/3. 2nd, 1/-. 3rd,  $-/8\frac{1}{2}$ .

HULL AND BARNSLEY LINE.—A train leaves Sheffield at 8-58 and Barnsley at 9-15, arriving at Howden at 10-45 a.m. The train leaves Howden in the afternoon at 4-5 p.m.

### Selby Abbey.

Members who wish to visit Selby Abbey may do so by leaving Howden by the 3-15 train, arriving at Selby at 4-8 p.m. They will leave Selby by the express at 6-10, and will thus have two hours for seeing the Abbey Church.

The Rev. Canon Harper, M.A., Vicar of Selby, has kindly consented that the church shall be open at the time appointed.

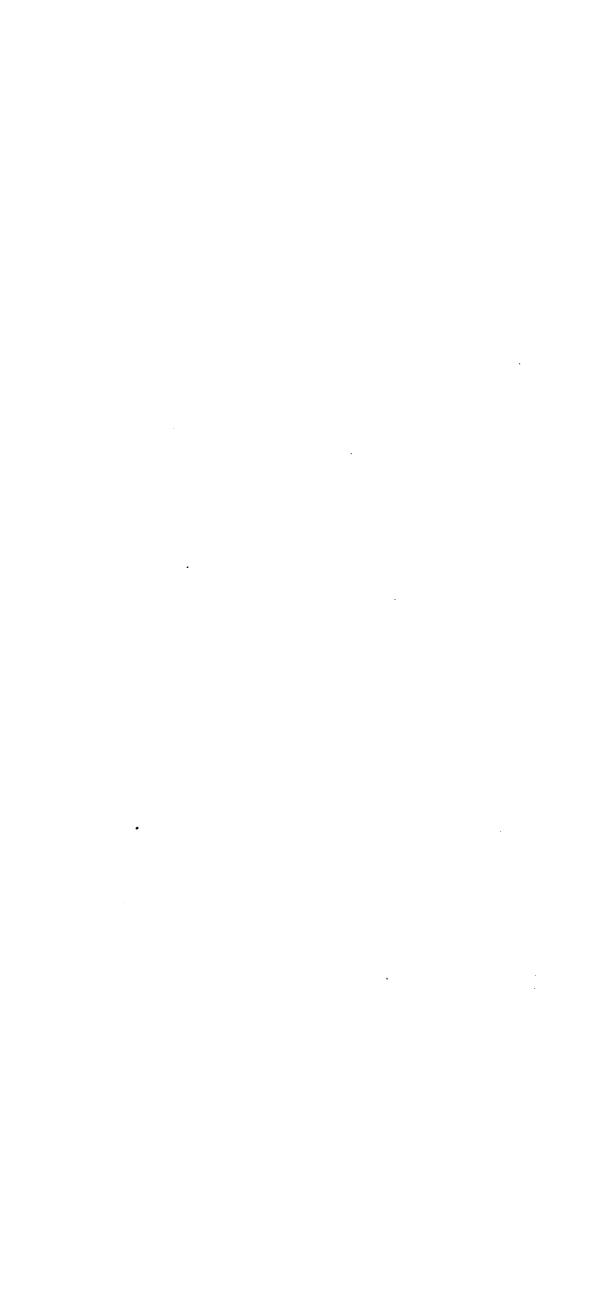
### Programme.

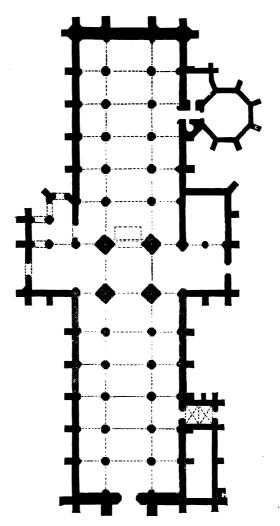
HE Nineteenth Annual Excursion of the Association will take place on Wednesday, the 26th of August, 1885.

By the courtesy of the North Eastern Railway Company, members will be able to proceed to Howden by the express train which will arrive there at 10-25 a.m. Carriages will be in readiness at the Station to convey visitors to the Church, which is distant about a mile and a quarter. The Church will then be described by Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A. At one o'clock p.m. Luncheon will be served at the Bowman's Hotel; the chair will be taken by Christopher Sykes, Esq., M.P. After Luncheon the Rev. W. Hutchinson, M.A., Vicar of Howden, will read a paper upon the ancient Palace of the Bishops of Durham, at Howden.

Those members who wish to visit Selby will leave in time to meet the 3-15 train. Those who prefer to remain at Howden will leave at 5-40, and the party will reunite at Selby at 6-10 p.m., and arrive in Leeds at 6-40 p.m.

VERYONE who has travelled on the Hull and Selby line must have been struck by the majestic appearance of Howden Church, which towers above the rich landscape surrounding it, nor is the traveller disappointed who has the curiosity to visit this venerable edifice. We find in the Domesday Survey, the Manor of Howden with its attendant Berewicks forming part of the estate of the Bishop of Durham, and that there was a church and a priest there. In the time of the Confessor the manor formed part of the property of the Abbey of Peterborough, but was alienated from that monastery and for some time was held by the Crown. The origin of the connection between Peterborough and Howden has been recently investigated by the Rev. the Vicar of Howden, and this rather obscure point will form the subject of a paper in the Journal. The Conqueror gave the manor to the Bishop of Durham, who bestowed the church upon the monks of his cathedral. remained in the hands of the Bishops, and to their munificent piety and to that of the Prior and Convent of Durham we owe the beautiful structure we are about to describe. the thirteenth century the church was made collegiate, five prebendaries being instituted, of Howden, Barmby, Thorpe, Laxton, and Saltmarsh, the number being increased in 1279 by the ordination of a sixth, for Skipwith. There were also three priests, for the altars of St. Thomas, St. Mary and St. Catherine. At the Dissolution, the revenues which were appropriated to the maintenance of the fabric being diverted into private hands, the choir, which had been much neglected, soon fell into decay, and finally fell down about the year 1696.





Ground Plan of Howden Church.

Howden, with its shire, was a peculiar under the jurisdiction of the Bishops of Durham.

The registers date from 1542, and are in beautiful preservation.

The Collegiate Church of St. Peter, Howden, is cruciform in plan, consisting of a nave and aisles, with a south porch, north and south transepts, a choir, now in ruins, of the same length as the nave, and like it, provided with aisles; a lofty central tower, of the Perpendicular style, and a beautiful Chapter House of the same style but earlier in date, and a few chapels and chantries. The Rev. J. L. Petit, to whose interesting paper on this church we have been indebted for many of these details, gives the following dimensions:

Internal length of Nave . . 107ft. 9in. , , , Choir . 109ft. 5in. Width of Nave and Choir . 58ft. 4in. Height of the Tower . . . 135ft.

Attached to the south side of the church, and extending from the west end to the porch, is a very late Perpendicular building, now used as a school-house, and supposed to have been originally designed for one. The porch is now used as a vestry, and is a beautiful specimen of the Decorated style; the head over the door, said to be that of Edward II., suggests a date corresponding to some portion of his reign.

The Chapter House is octagon in plan, and cannot fail to be admired as a beautiful specimen of richly Decorated Gothic.

On the south side of the nave there are three windows, which contain the following shields:

The one nearest the transept has

Saltmarshe	Sotheron	Saltmarshe				
Bethell	Empson	Worsop				
Saltmarshe	Estcourt	Saltmarshe				

The middle one has

The Archbishop	The Royal	The Bishop
of York	Arms	of Ripon
Lord Hotham	Lord Galway	Lord Howden

The last one

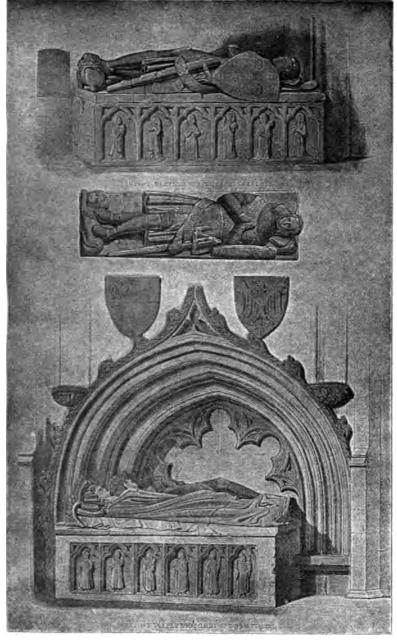
Clarke	Dunn	Jefferson
Lord Wenlock	Blank	Athorpe
Wyndham	Menzies	Broadley

Against the south-east pier of the transept is an altar tomb ornamented with the following shields:

- I. . . . . a bordure of roses.
- 2. . . . . a cross . . .
- 3. Barry of seven . . . . and . . . . , a bend . . . .
- 4. Barry of five, an orle of martlets.
- 5. . . . three Cornish choughs.
- 6. . . . . a fess dancette between eight cross-crosslets . . .
- 7. . . . a bend between six martlets.
- 8. . . . . three cinquefoils . . . .
- 9. . . . crusilly, three cinquefoils and a bordure engrailed.

Behind the monument is the full length figure of an ecclesiastic.

In the Saltmarsh Chapel there is the figure of a knight in armour bearing the arms of Saltmarshe (Argent, three cinquefoils between nine cross-crosslets gules). In the same chapel there is a very charming monument of a knight and his lady on an altar tomb under a pointed arch. On the wall above are two shields, the first with the Metham arms (quarterly azure and argent, in the first quarter a fleur de lis or), the other shield bears an eagle displayed over all a



Monument of a Saltmarshe and If Sir John Metham



•

•

.

bendlet. It would appear from these shields that the monument is that of Sir John Metham, who was living in the time of Edward I., and of Sibil his wife, daughter and heiress of Adam Hamelton, who was heir to his brother William, Dean of York, who died in 1307.

The tower forms a conspicuous landmark for many miles, and Mr. Petit thus describes it: "There is no tower in the district at all like it, and I think that few towers in England will be found that nearly resemble it in character. Though very lofty it has an air of massiveness that is hardly attained by many towers of lower and wider proportions; perhaps this may be attributed to the flatness of the summit; be it as it may, this peculiarity can hardly fail to strike the spectator."

The description of the church at Howden will be found on page 180 of the 25th vol. of the Archæological Journal.

The following books may also be consulted:

Hutchinson's Durham, Vol. 3, page 445. Allen's Yorkshire, 4to, Vol. 3, page 361.

Richardson's Monastic Remains, page 79.

Howden in the Month of April, 1644 (1834).

The History of Howden Church, by James Savage (1799).

The History of the Church, Parish and Manor of Howden (by Thomas Clarke, Esq., of Knedlington), 1850.

The Council have to acknowledge the courteous assistance of the Rev. William Hutchinson, M.A., Vicar of Howden, who has so liberally allowed members to have free access to the church.

By order of the Council.

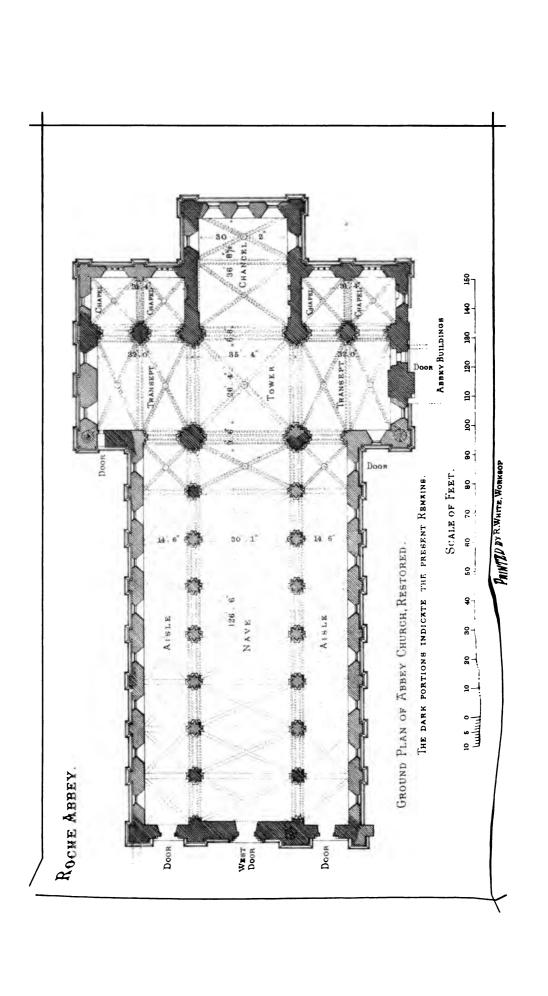
G. W. TOMLINSON, (Hon. Sec.)



# YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Kirkham and Malton.

28th July, 1886.



# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

## Excursion to Roche Abbey

AND

Conisborough Castle.

Wednesday, 27th July, 1887.

PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

**W**orksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE. 1887.

## Archwological and Copographical Association.

#### Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

#### Dice-Presidents.

Fire Presidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., Hereditary Earl Marshal. His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.

The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF CHESTER.

The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.

The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.

The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.

The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.

Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.

Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

EDWARD AKROYD, F.S.A.

WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.

EDWARD HALLSTONE, F.S.A.

GEORGE JAMES HOWARD, M.P.

EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.

FRANCIS SHARP POWELL.

The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.

CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

J. L. WHARTON, M.P.

#### Council.

CHAIRMAN—THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse)
BROOKE, Rev. CANON, M.A. (Thornhill).
BROWN, WM. (Northallerton).
CLAY, JOHN W. (Brighouse).
COLLINS, F., M.D. (York).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London).
FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).
GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Huddersfield).

CHAIRMAN—THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
HULBERT, Rev. CANON, M.A. (Almond-bury).
SYKES, JOHN, M.D. (Halifax).
SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster).
TAYLOR, Rev. CANON, M.A., (Settrington).
WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York).
WILSON, EDMUND (Leeds).

J. L. WHARTON, M.P.

#### Treasurer.

W. BURGESS, West-Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

Wonorary Secretaries.

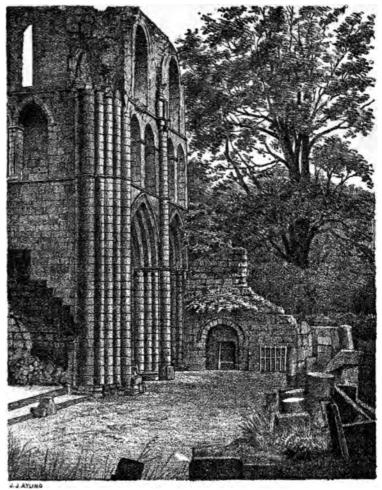
GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., The Elms, Huddersfield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Knowl, Mirfield, via Normanton.

#### Local Monorary Secretaries.

BATLEY—WM. COLBECK DYSON. THIRSK.—T. CARTER MITCHELL

PONTEFRACT—RICHARD HOLMES.
CLARO AND HALLIKELD—ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, Boroughbridge.
CRAVEN—THOMAS BRAYSHAW, Stackhouse, Settle.
RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond. CLEVELAND-Vacant.

HALLAMSHIRE—S. O. ADDY, M.A., Sheffield.
HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden.
HOLDERNESS—WM. STEVENSON, Beverley.
THE DEANERY OF DONCASTER. -F. ROYSTON FAIRBANK, M.D., Doncaster.



Roche Abbey.—South Transept.

## Archaological & Mopographical Association

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon and Carriage Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 7/6), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular, and the Council desire it to be remembered that an early application will much facilitate the completion of the necessary arrangements.

### Programme.

HE TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Society will take place on Wednesday the 27th July, 1887. This is the second year in which the date has been fixed a month earlier than usual in the hope of securing a larger attendance of Members and friends.

Carriages to convey the party will meet at Doncaster Station at 10-15 a.m. precisely, and they will proceed, via Tickhill, to Roche Abbey, where it is expected they will arrive at noon. The Ruins will then be described by Dr. F. Royston Fairbank, who will call particular attention to the excavations which have been so successfully carried on by the noble owner.

At 1 o'clock luncheon will be served in a marquée in the grounds, and the chair will be taken by the Rev. Canon Tebbutt, M.A., Vicar of Doncaster.

At the conclusion of the meeting the carriages will leave at 3 o'clock and proceed to Conisborough, arriving there at 4-30 p.m., when the interesting remains of this historical castle will be described by Mr. A. S. Ellis, of London, whose plans of the castle in Mr. Clarke's paper (Vol. VIII. of the *Journal*) attracted so much attention.

The carriages will leave Conisborough at 6 and arrive at Doncaster Station at 6-30 p.m. Members may perhaps choose to avail themselves of the South Yorkshire Railway Company, which has a train timed to leave Conisborough Station at 5-55 arriving at Penistone at 6-58. A train also leaves Conisborough at 6-15, arriving at Sheffield at 6-57.

The Council desire to thank the Right Hon. the Earl of Scarbrough, F.S.A., for special leave to visit Roche

#### ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

## Excursion to Roche Abbey, July 27, 1887

#### RAILWAY ARRANGEMENTS.

By the courtesy of the following Railway Companies arrangements have been made for conveyance of Passengers at reduced rates, from the undermentioned Stations to Doncaster and back. Tickets will be issued to Members and friends on presentation of Railway Voucher, at the Fares named:

By the Lancashire and	Yorksbire	Railway	Company.	:
-----------------------	-----------	---------	----------	---

By the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway Company:								
			CLASS.	SECOND	CLASS.	THIRD CLASS.		
Halifax .		6	3	5	4	3 11		
Huddersfield		7	3	5	5	36		
Wakefield.		3	6	2	10	2 [		
By the North Easte	ern	Raile	vay Co.	mpany	:			
		First	CLASS.	SECOND	CLASS.	THIRD CLASS.		
York		4	6	3	9	2 8		
Hull		5	5	4	6	$3  ext{ } 4\frac{1}{2}$		
Malton .		7	5	6	2	4 5		
By the Great Northern Railway Company:								
			FIRST C	LASS.	THIRD	CLASS.		
Leeds .	•		5	0	3	I		

Bradford			5	8	3 6
Halifax			6	3	3 11
Wakefield	•	•	3	6	2 I

TICKETS FOR LUNCHEON ONLY, 35. 6d. EACH.



Abbey; the Trustees of the Right Hon. the Lord Conyers, for leave to visit Conisborough Castle; Dr. F. Royston Fairbank, of Doncaster, for valuable help in making the arrangements, and for the loan of blocks, &c., to illustrate the programme; and also Dr. F. Collins for the list of Testamentary Burials.

#### Roche Abbey.

HIS year the members of the Association will have the opportunity of visiting another Cistercian Abbey, which from its situation at some distance from a railway, is not so well known as the other remains of this famous order. Roche may be considered the granddaughter of Fountains—having been founded in 1147 by a colony from Newminster, which was an offshoot in 1139 from Fountains (1132). The founder of the house was Durandus, who, accompanied by twelve monks, had wandered from his northern home at Newminster, and having happened upon this secluded vale, where he and his brethren found an image of the Saviour on the cross, carved in the solid rock. This they accepted as a Divine indication of the site of their future home, which became known as "The House of the Monks of the Rock" (de Rupe). The situation of the abbey thus chosen offers a view of surpassing loveliness; where the monk, "the world forgetting, by the world forgot," might work out the salvation of his soul amid scenes of beauty and repose, which could not fail to elevate his mind and alleviate to some extent the austerities of religion.

There were twenty-eight abbots altogether, beginning with Durandus in 1147, and ending with Henry Cundel,

who surrendered to Henry VIII. in 1539. The founders of the buildings were Richard de Busli, Lord of Tickhill, and Richard Fitz Turgis, Lord of Rotherham, and the new house was by them jointly endowed. The neighbouring nobility and gentry seem to have delighted in making offerings to the abbey, and although the roll of their possessions is confined principally to the West Riding of Yorkshire, they had lands in the neighbouring counties. In the Valor Ecclesiasticus, the value of the convent is put down at £224 2s. 5d.

The little that remains of this once beautiful building is good of its kind. The church appears to have been rather more than 200 feet long and about 100 feet wide across the transepts, and about 60 across the nave. Members will have the opportunity of seeing the work disclosed by the recent excavations carried out by Mr. St. John Hope for the noble owner, which have excited so much interest.

The abbey does not appear to have had any arms.

TESTAMENTARY BURIAL.

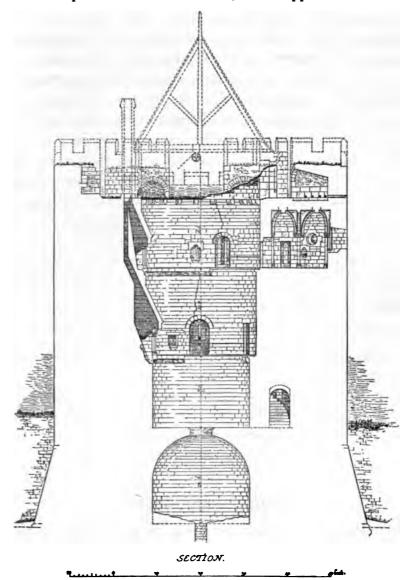
William Saynt Poll, of Tatewyk. Will pd 13 June, 1393, desires that his body may be buried in the Monastery of St Mary de Rupe.



Corbel Pillar

### Conisborough Castle.

After the exhaustive and valuable paper on this castle, from the pen of Mr. G. T. Clark, which appeared in Part



Conisborough Castle.—Sectional Elevation of the Keep.

29 of the Journal, it is quite unnecessary to dilate on the interesting character of this unique specimen of the military architecture of the Middle Ages. Mr. Ellis, to whose constant kindness the Council are indebted for the invaluable series of illustrations to Mr. Clark's paper, will explain the principal features of the castle, and it has been thought desirable to reproduce the plan, &c., in order that members may follow his explanations with greater ease. The sectional elevation of the keep shews the enormous thickness of the walls, 15 feet at the ground floor, and 23 feet thick across the buttresses; as also the skill with which the staircases, private rooms and chapel are worked in the thickness of the wall.

From the ramparts of the castle a beautiful view is seen, described by Sir Walter Scott as follows:

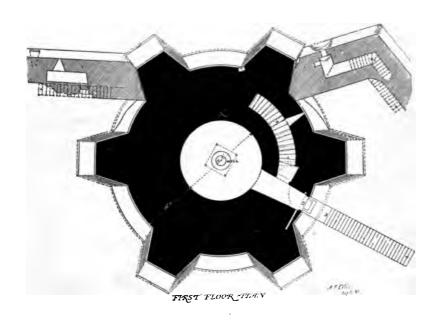
There are few more beautiful scenes in England than are presented by the vicinity of this ancient Saxon (?) fortress. The soft and gentle Don sweeps through an amphitheatre in which cultivation is thickly blended with woodland, and on a mount ascended from the river, well defended by walls and ditches, rises this ancient edifice, which, as its Saxon name implies (Coningsburgh), was previous to the Conquest, a royal residence of the kings of England.

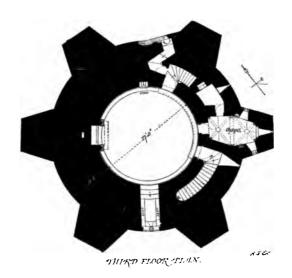
It is a matter for congratulation, owing to the representations of the Council of the Association, that steps have at length been taken to arrest the progress of dilapidations, both from natural causes and the thoughtless mischief of visitors.

#### Conisborough Church.

Perhaps a few moments may be spared to visit the church, dedicated to St. Peter, which was given by William, Earl Warren, in 1253, to the Priory of Lewes. Space does not allow more than a most cursory allusion to the numerous







interesting points in the church. Most of the stained glass described by Dodsworth has disappeared. The font is curious, and has puzzled the skill of antiquaries to explain fully one of the sides of the octagon. The chest is worthy of remark. One of the most remarkable monuments in the church is a tombstone of Norman work, with figures carved on the top and the south side. This tomb is described by the Rev. Father Haigh, in the Archaeological Journal, Vol. I., page 354.

#### TESTAMENTARY BURIALS.

24 Oct., 1471.—William Wynstanley, late Vicar of Connesburgh.

Will dated I Dec., 1473. Thos. Boswell, of Connesburgh, proved 3 May, 1474, to be buried at St Peter's, Connesburgh.

Will dated 6 May, 1476. Katherine Fitz Williams, of Connesburgh, widow of Edm. Fitz W., proved penultimate May, 1477, to be buried before "ye Image of St Marie of pietie."

Will dated 1484, Ulto. April. Richard Bossewell, of Connesburgh, proved 5 Oct., 1484, to be buried in the Church of St Peter of C.

Will dated 1502, April 7. Alice Bossewell of Connesburgh, proved 12 Sep., 1502, to be buried in the Kirk of St Peter of C.

Will dated 1504, Sep. 12. Katherine Bossewell proved Ap. 19th, 1505, to be buried in ye Kirk of St Peter.

Will dated 3 Sept, 1506. Robert Walthweite, vicar of Connesburgh, proved Feb. 4, 1506-7, to be buried in "ye Queare of the pshe Church of Connesburgh."

Will dated Oct. 6, 1521. Nicholas Boswell, of Deneby, par. of Connesburgh, proved 4 July, 1523, to be buried St Peter's, Connisburgh, "afore the altar of our Lady."

Will dated 1571, Apr. 4. Tristram Tayler, late Vicar, proved 13 July, 1571, body to be buried with Xtian buriall.

Will dated 1596, Augt. 23. Thos. Bosevile, of Warmesworth, gent., b to be buried in the parish Ch. of Connisburgh.

Will dated Dec. 20th, 1620. Gervas Bossvile of Warmsworth, gent., proved 19 Dec., 1621,e to be bur. in the psh. Ch. of Conisbro'.

a Where not stated.—F.C. b No date of probate.—F.C. c Torre makes a clerical error here, he makes the date of probate 1620.

Those members who wish to look up the different places to be visited, are referred to Dr. Aveling's Roche Abbey; to Hunter's Deanery of Doncaster, Vol. I., page 266, where Roche is fully described; also to XVI. Charters of Roche Abbey, edited by Mr. S. O. Addy, M.A.; and to page

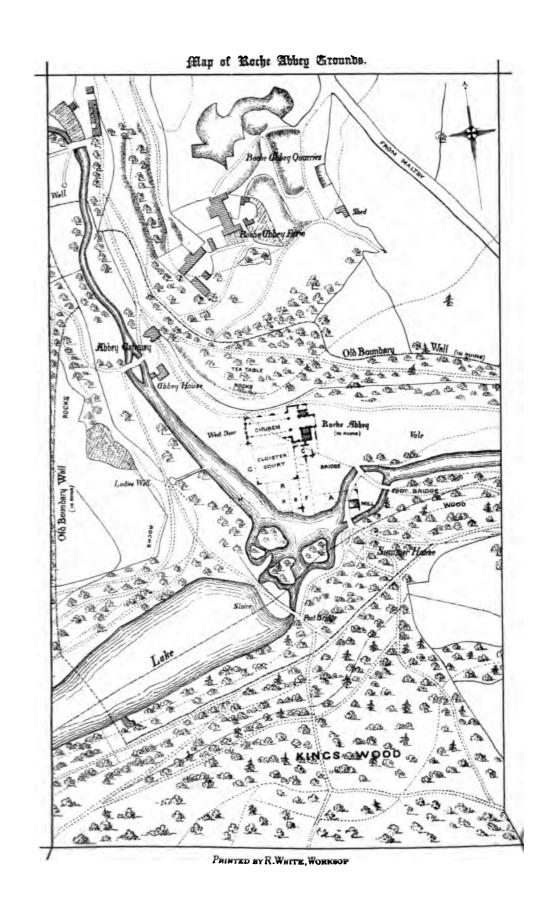
97 of the *Deanery of Doncaster* for an account of Conisborough Castle and Church; *Waifs and Strays of North Humber History*, by the Rev. Scott F. Surtees, may also be consulted, more especially as relating to Hengist's grave.

By order of the Council.

G. W. TOMLINSON, Hon. Sec.

### EXCURSIONS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

A 1 11									-06-
Almondbury		•		•		•		•	1867
† Dewsbury and Thornhill			•		•				1868
† Wakefield									1869
+ Pontefract									1870
† Leeds and Kirkstall .									1871
* Ripon and Fountains									1872
† * York	•		٠		•		•		1873
York		•		•		•		•	1874
	•		•		•		•		
* Beverley		•		•		•		•	1875
* Halifax					•				1876
† * Skipton									1877
† * Selby									1878
* Knaresbro' and Aldbro'									1879
Rotherham and Wentwo	rth								1880
Rievaulx and Helmsley									1881
		•		•		•		•	1882
Mount Grace Priory	•		•		•		•		
Hedon and Patrington		•		•		•		•	1883
Ilkley and Otley .	•		•		•				1884
* Howden									1885
Kirkham and Malton									1886
Roche Abbey									1887
•									•
† Reports on hand.	* P	rog	ran	nme	s o	n h	and	ī.	





# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Arcursion to Richmond and Asby Abbey.

25th July, 1888.

## Archwological and Copographical Association.

#### Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

#### Dice-Presidents.

Fite-Bresidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., Hereditary Earl Marshal. His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.

The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF CHESTER.

The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.

The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.

The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.

The Right Hon. SIP JOHN SAVILE, G.C.B.

Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.

Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.

EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.

GEORGE JAMES HOWARD.

EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.

The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A. The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A. FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, M.P.
The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L. CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.
JOHN LLOYD WHARTON, M.P.

#### Council.

-THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

Brighouse) | GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Hudders-

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse) BROOKE, The Rev. CANON, M.A. (Thornhill). BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton). BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York).
ELLIS, ALFRED SHELLEY (London).
FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).
GATTY, ALFRED SCOTT, York Herald
(London).

field). LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax). LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax).
RIGGE, S. TAYLOR, F.S.A. (Halifax).
SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D. (Settrington).
WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York).
WILSON, EDMUND (Leeds).

#### Creasurer.

West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

#### Monorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., The Elms, Huddersfield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

#### Local Monorary Secretaries.

THIRSK.—T. CARTER MITCHELL.
PONTEFRACT—RICHARD HOLMES.

CLARO AND HALLIKELD—ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A., Boroughbridge. CRAVEN—THOMAS BRAYSHAW, Stackhouse, Settle. RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond, Yorks.

RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond, Yorks.

CLEVELAND—Vacant.

HALLAMSHIRE—S. O. ADDY, M.A., Sheffield.

HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden.

HOLDERNESS—WM. STEVENSON, Beverley.

THE DEANERY OF DONCASTER—F. ROYSTON FAIRBANK, M.D., F.S.A., Doncaster.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

## Arcursion to Richmond

AND

Easby Abbey.

Wednesday, July 25th, 1888.

## PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

THorksop:
PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE.

## THE YORKSHIRE

## Archvological & Mopographical Association

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 4/6), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed Circular; and it should be mentioned that as the Council have had to guarantee the sale of a certain number of Tickets, it is hoped that members and the public generally will avail themselves of the special Railway facilities which by the courtesy of the North Eastern Railway Company, the Council are able to offer.

## Programme.

HE TWENTY-SECOND ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Society will take place on Wednesday, the 25th July, 1888. The experience of the Council leads them to renew the experiment of last year in fixing the date in July instead of August.

A special train will leave Leeds New Station at 9-28 a.m., arriving at Richmond at 11-30. The party will proceed at once to Easby Abbey, which will be described by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope. At 2 p.m. Luncheon will be served at the King's Head Hotel, when the chair will be taken by the Hon. John C. Dundas.

At 3-30 p.m. members will proceed to the Castle, and after that the Parish Church and the remains of the Grey Friars may be visited.

The best thanks of the Council and members are due to Mr. Jaques for leave to visit Easby; to Col. Davidson, of Richmond, for giving permission to visit the Castle; and to the Rev. Canon Roberts, M.A., Rector of Richmond, and to Mr. Alfred T. Rogers, Mayor of Richmond, for allowing members to see the Parish Church and the remains of the Grey Friars; and finally to Mr. Thomas Spencer, of Richmond, for valuable help in completing these arrangements.

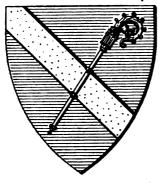
## RAILWAY ARRANGEMENTS.

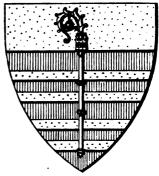
Fares to Richmond and back, which will be issued by the North Eastern Railway Company, on presentation of Voucher, at the following rates:

		ıst.	2nd.	зrd.
From	Leeds,	8/9.	7/3.	$5/5\frac{1}{2}$ .
"	Harrogate,	6/4.	5/4.	3/11.
"	Ripon,	4/9.	4/	$2/11\frac{1}{2}$ .
"	Thirsk,	3/7•	3/	$2/2\frac{1}{2}$ .
"	York,	6/6.	5/5.	$4/0\frac{1}{2}$ .
				•

The special train will leave Leeds at 9-28 a.m.; Harrogate at 10-5; Ripon at 10-25; Thirsk at 10-40; Northallerton at 10-52; arriving at Richmond at 11-30. And returning, will leave Richmond at 6-20 p.m.; arriving at Northallerton at 6-58; Thirsk at 7-10; Ripon at 7-25; Harrogate at 7-45; Leeds at 8-20.

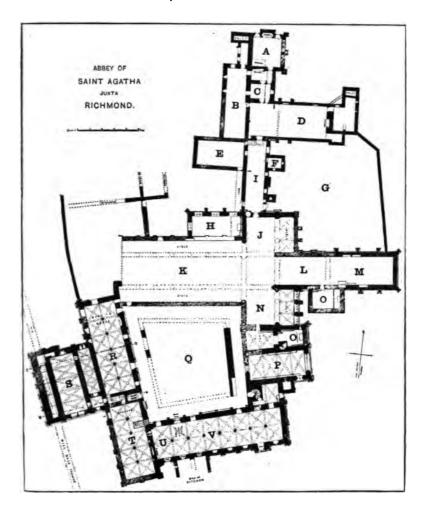
Those members who can come from York more conveniently than from Leeds, may leave York Station by the 8-55 a.m. ordinary train, and join the special at Northallerton. On the return journey they will leave the special train at Northallerton, and proceed to York by the ordinary train leaving Northallerton at 7-31, and arriving at York at 8-48 p.m.





## Easby Abbey.

The Abbey of St. Agatha, at Easby, was founded in 1152 by Roaldus, Constable of Richmond Castle, and endowed by him with sundry lands; it was further enriched by gifts from the Mowbrays, Alan Bygod, and the Scropes. It was inhabited by Canons of the Premonstratensian Order, who lived according to the rule of St. Augustine, as reformed by St. Norbert, afterwards Archbishop of Magdeburg, who set up this regulation at Premontré (Præmonstratum) in the diocese of Laon in Picardy. Tonge's Visitation, two coats of arms are assigned to Easby, the first Azure, a bend and over all a crozier in bend sinister or, this it is scarcely necessary to say is the well-known bearing of the Scropes differenced, the head of this family being the representative of Roaldus, the founder. second coat is the older one, Gules, two bars gemelles with a chief, over all a crozier in pale or; these are the arms of Roaldus himself. Lord Scrope of Bolton, whose arms have just been described, was a Baron of the Exchequer in the reign of Edward II., and Chief Justice in the following reign, and at his death was buried here. At the Dissolution Robert Bampton was Abbot, and there were seventeen Canons under his rule. The gross revenue was £188 16s. 2d., the net £111 17s. 11d. The site of the Abbey was granted to Ralph Gower, and afterwards to John Stanhope.



## REFERENCES.

- A. KITCHEN
  B. CELLAR
  C. BUTTERY
  D. INFIRMARY HALL
  E. MISERICORDE
  F. PRISON
  G. INFIRMARY GARDEN
  H. CHAPEL

- I. CORRIDOR
  J. NORTH TRANSEPT
  K. NAVE
  L. CHOIR
  M. PRESBYTERY
  N. SOUTH TRANSEPT
  O. SACRISTIES
  P. CHAPTER HOUSE

- Q. CLOISTER GARTH
  R. DORTER SUBVAULT
  S. GUEST'S SOLAR
  T. GUEST HALL
  U. CELLARER'S CHECKER
  V. FRATER SUBVAULT

The members of this Association will not require to be reminded of the interesting excavations which, by the kind permission of Mr. Jaques, were carried on here under the able direction of Mr. W. H. St. J. Hope, whose account of the works appeared in the *Journal*. A portion of the plan has been reproduced in this Programme for the convenience of members, but it is not proposed to do more than direct their attention to Mr. Hope's admirable paper.

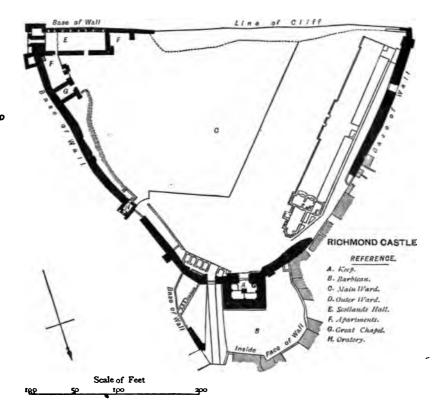
Eastward of the Abbey stands the Parish Church of Easby, and a little further east is the ancient Gatehouse of the Abbey.

## Ancient Earthwork.

Between Easby and Richmond is passed the end of a remarkable earthwork, there but faintly defined. Commencing on the south it crosses the Swale, and changes its southern name of Sixons Loaning to that of Road Dyke in the old boundary rolls. Ascending from the low ground, it appears in great strength and perfection, as the boundary to the lands of St. Nicholas, where it forms a defensive rampart against the east. All the way, it is a formidable ditch, with a rampart on each side. This "Black Dyke," or "Scots Dyke," is traced from Scotland.

## The Castle.

On entering Richmond from the Easby side, the splendid Keep of the Castle is conspicuous from its great size and its commanding situation. It appears to have been a favourite subject with Turner, who drew it from the Easby side with the rapid Swale in the foreground, and also from the upper part of the valley, where the Keep forms an important feature in the middle distance.



Richmond is the capital of the shire of that name, and constituted the caput baroniæ of Alan, Earl of Brittany, it was lost and won many times, reverting to the Crown and being regranted, but was finally severed from the House of Brittany in the reign of Richard II. After being held for life by Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland, by Edmund Tudor, and by the Duke of Clarence, it was raised to a dukedom in favour of Henry Fitzroy, natural son of Henry VIII., who died without issue at an early age, and the title became extinct. In 1623 the title was revived in favour of Lodowic Stewart, Duke of Lennox, but at his death it again became extinct.

The present Dukedom, with the site of the Castle only, was granted by Charles II. to Charles Lennox, in whose family it still remains.

So short a time has elapsed since Mr. Clark's paper on Richmond Castle appeared in the Journal that it is not necessary to say more on the subject of the internal arrangements, but members are recommended to look over the paper before visiting the place. All those who visited Conisborough last year cannot fail to contrast the circular Keep of that Castle with the massive rectangular Keep of Richmond.

The TRINITY CHAPEL in the Market Place has had a chequered career, but has at last been restored to the Church.

The GREY FRIARS was a house of the Franciscan friars, of which the central tower alone remains, a beautiful fragment of what must have been a charming building.

## The Parish Church of St. Mary

Was given to the Abbey of St. Mary's, York, and previous to its restoration was described by Mr. Longstaffe as follows:

"Of the work of that time the chancel gives a specimen in its lower part, the nave arches are Transition Norman, aisle windows Decorated (those on the north spoilt) the remainder Perpendicular. They are all singularly varied. The clerestory is an addition. The tower rises light and gradually: it may be considered as the work of Ralph, the first and great Earl of Westmoreland, who had a grant of the honour of Rich-

mond in 1399, as his father-in-law, John of Gaunt, had before him. His saltire occurs under the battlements at the west side, and two busts, with SS collar, evidently pourtray himself and his princely spouse on the corbels of the western window. In other parts of the Church occur the shields of Fitzhugh and Aske. Among the stained glass then existing were the royal arms, the checquey escutcheon of Dreuse, with its canton of ermine for Brittany, and crimson border studded with the lions of England, the horse shoes of Fountains Abbey, the bend of Dr. Christopher Urswicke, Archdeacon of Richmond, in 1493, and a singular untinctured coat, comprising a mascled lion in outline. On the font are eight shields, the characters i b'c, and another monogram which has not been satisfactorily explained. rich stall work in the chancel, with curious inscriptions, was brought from Easby on the dissolution of that house, and the misereres display various devices. There is a monument in the chancel to Sir Timothy Hutton, of Marske, who is said to have died anno ultimæ patientiæ sanctorum, 1629, and it contains the effigies of himself, his wife (a Bowes), and several children."

## Cell of St. Martin.

A little cell, which belonged to St. Mary's Abbey at York, close to the railway station, founded by Whyomar, Lord of Aske, Sewer to the Earl of Richmond in 1100. The fine Norman Doorway was blocked up on the conversion of the apartment into a cowshed.

The following books may be consulted for information about Richmond and Easby:

- Whitaker's *History of Richmondshire*, 2 vols., folio. One of the last works of this learned author, and not written with his usual care.
- Clarkson's *History of Richmond*, of which the late Rev. James Raine says, "in my opinion it has few equals as a specimen of what may be termed a detached portion of topography."
- Richmondshire, its Ancient Lords and Edifices, by W. H. D. Longstaffe, Esq. A most interesting book, with numerous illustrations.
- In Vol. 2 of the Associated Architectural Societies' Reports, &c., page 316, will be found a charming paper on Easby Abbey and its founders, by the late Rev. James Raine, M.A., which is strongly recommended to the attention of members.

By order of the Council.

G. W. TOMLINSON.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Arcursion to Ahitby Abbey.

24th July, 1889.

## THE YORKSHIRE

## Archwological and Copographical Association.

## Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

## Dice-Presidents.

Tite-Bresidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., Hereditary Earl Marshal. His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.

The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD.

The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.

The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.

The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.

The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE, G.C.B.

Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.

Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.

EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.

EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.

The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A.

FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, M.P.

The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.

CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

JOHN LLOYD WHARTON, M.P.

Council.

CHAIRMAN—THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse).
BROOKE, The Ven. ARCHDEACON, M.A. (Halifax).

BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York).
ELLIS, ALFRED SHELLEY (London).
FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).
GATTY, ALFRED SCOTT, York Herald (London).

WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Durham).
WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York).
WILSON, COL. (Leeds). RIGGE, S. TAYLOR, F.S.A. (Halifax). SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster). TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D.

## Treasurer.

West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

## Monorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.
J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., Boyncliffe, Wakefield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

Local Honorary Secretaries.

CLARO AND HALLIKELD—ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A., Boroughbridge.

CLEVELAND—T. M. FALLOW, M.A., F.S.A., Coatham House, Redcar.

CRAVEN—THOMAS BRAYSHAW, Stackhouse, Settle.

HALLAMSHIRE—S. O. ADDY, M.A., Sheffield.

HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden. HOLDERNESS-Vacant.

HOLDERNESS—Vacant.

PONTEFRACT—RICHARD HOLMES, Pontefract.

RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond, Yorks.

THE DEANERY OF DONCASTER—F. ROYSTON FAIRBANK, M.D., F.S.A., Doncaster.

THIRSK.—T. CARTER MITCHELL, Topcliffe, Thirsk.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

# EXCURSION TO WHITBY ABBEY.

Wednesday, July 24th, 1889.

## PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE.
1889.

## THE YORKSHIRE

## Archæological & Mopographical Association

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 4/6), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed Circular. The Excursion is open to members and their friends, and it is hoped that there will be a large attendance, as a guarantee has had to be given to the Railway Company.

## Programme.

HE TWENTY-THIRD ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Society will be held on Wednesday, July 24th, at Whitby Abbey.

The arrangements for the Special Train are as follows: Dep. from Leeds 9-40 a.m. Dep. from Whitby 5-0 p.m. Arr. at York 10-25, Arr. at Pickering 5-55,

- " Malton 11-0 " " Malton 6-20 "
  - " Pickering 11-20 " " York 6-55 " " Whitby 12-15 p.m. " Leeds 7-35 "
- And tickets will be issued by the North-Eastern Railway Company, on presentation of voucher, at the following fares:

From	Leeds to	Whitby	and back	1st 10/10	2nd 9/	3rd 6/9 <del>1</del>
,,	York	"	<b>,,</b>	7/6	6/3	4/8
"	Malton	>>	<b>))</b>	4/8	3/11	2/11
,,	Pickering	5 ,,	,,	3/2	2/8	2/0

On their arrival at Whitby the party will make their way to the Abbey, where they will be met by Mr. St. John Hope, M.A., who will describe the ruins.

If time allows, the curious and interesting Parish Church, dedicated to St. Mary, may afterwards be visited.

Luncheon will be served at the Crown Hotel, at 3 o'clock, when the chair will be taken by the Rev. J. C. Atkinson, D.C.L., Vicar of Danby, author of the *History of Cleveland*, and editor of the *Whithy Chartulary*, &c., &c.

After luncheon Col. Brooke will move that the Life Composition be raised from Five to Seven Guineas.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to Sir Charles Strickland, Bart., for leave to visit the Abbey; to the Rev. Canon Austen, M.A., for allowing the Parish Church to be visited; and to Mr. Buchanan, of Whitby, for much valuable aid in carrying out these arrangements.



ARMS OF WHITBY ABBEY.—Azure, three snakes encircled roset, above the shield are placed the head of a crosier and a mitre argent, the circlet whereof is or.

"They told

How of thousand snakes each one

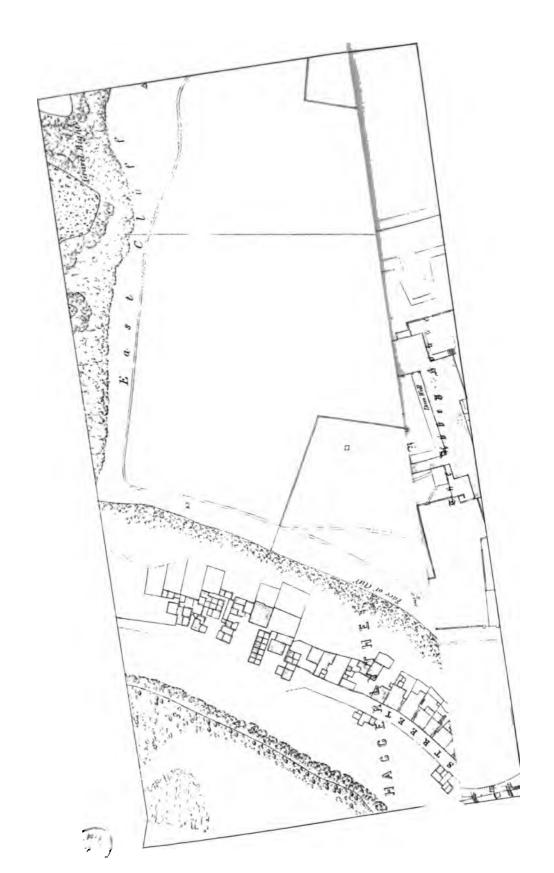
Was changed into a coil of stone

When holy Hilda prayed."

Marmion, Canto ii.

There are few monastic remains so well known to the world generally as those of the great Benedictine House of Whitby, chosen as the place for the Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. The grandeur of its situation, the historical circumstances of its foundation, and the glories of its connection with literature seem to have contributed in producing this result. English poetry was born here 1,200 years ago, and the inspired verses of Cædmon are but the first links in the chain of this connection. In later years the magic pen of Sir Walter Scott has done much to illustrate this Abbey; Mrs. Gaskell, too, laid the scene of one of her stories here; and still more





recently, Miss Linskill has described with peculiar felicity the long rolling cliffs which guard the shore, and the quaint little town nestling beneath them. In the Monks of the West, the Count of Montalembert has devoted many eloquent pages to Whitby, and he does not hesitate to compare its site with that of Monte Cassino the cradle of the Benedictine Order, and on some points give the preference to the English house. In speaking of the view seen from the Abbey he says:

"From this spot the eye wanders now over the uplands, valleys and vast heaths of this part of Yorkshire, now along the rough precipices which line the coast, now on the wide horizon of the sea, whose foaming waves break against the perpendicular sides of the great rocky wall which is crowned by the monastery. The dull roar of the tide accords with the sombre tints of the rocks which are rent and hollowed by its force."

"The beautiful colour of the stone, half worn away by the sea winds, adds to the charm of these ruins. A more picturesque effect could not be imagined than that of the distant horizon of the azure sea viewed through the great hollow eyes of the ruined arches."

As the members will see the ruins under the able guidance of Mr. St. John Hope, little need be said about the fabric, the following dimensions given by Mr. F. K. Robinson in his interesting and useful account of Whitby may, however, be useful. The church is 310 feet long and the transept 153 feet wide, the main side walls are 60 feet high and the tower was 104 feet. The choir, north transept and part of the nave alone remain; the west side of the nave fell during a great storm of wind in 1763, and the centre tower in 1830. A curious feature in the plan of the building is the deflection of the axis of the choir out of the line

of the nave, being as much as 9 feet out of the true line inclining towards the north. In the north transept will be found a portion of an inscription which is said by Gent to have read as follows:

JOHANNES DE BRUMTON
QUONDAM FAMULUS DOM
INO DE LA PHE HAS COL
UMNAS EREXIT IN METUM
ET HONOREM BEATÆ MARIÆ

Whitby Abbey dates from the early part of the Saxon rule in England, being founded by St. Hilda, under the name of Streonshalh Priory. Hilda was born of royal parentage, in 614, and was baptized at York by Bishop Paulinus and received her education at the feet of St. Aidan. She took the veil in 647 and established a house on the banks of the Wear, she afterwards removed to Hartlepool and finally settled at Streonshalh in 657, in which year she founded the monastery. In 664 the convent was the scene of the famous synod convened to decide between the claims of the British Church, as stated by Colman, the venerable Bishop of Northumbria, and the innovations of the Church of Rome advocated by the fiery Wilfrid. Hilda died in 680, and was succeeded by Elfleda, after whose death in 713, the town and priory of Streonshalh were repeatedly ravaged by the Danish pirates who scoured the North Sea, these incursions continued for many years, until both town and convent were destroyed in 867, the work being so effectually done that for two centuries there is no record extant of either, and the very name The revival of the Abbey took place soon after the Conquest, about the year 1074, under the auspices of Reinfrid, a monk of Evesham, and two others, assisted by

the piety of William de Perci, who granted to the new comers the ruins of the old house, accompanied by two carucates of land. Troubles, however, again beset the house and the monks took refuge at Hackness, a cell attached to the Abbey. When the country became more settled they returned to Whitby, where they continued until the Dissolution, when the revenues of the house were declared to be £437 25. od. according to Dugdale, and £505 95. 1d. according to Speed. From the time of Reinfrid to the Dissolution there were thirty-three abbots, the last being Henry de Val, or Deval, who surrendered on the 14th December, 1540.

Connected with Whitby Abbey there were four cells: (1) Hackness, (2) Middlesbrough, (3) Goathland, and (4) All Saints, Fishergate, York.

The following books may be consulted as to the History of the Abbey and the Antiquities of the Neighbourhood.

Ord's History of Cleveland, 4to, 1846.

The History of Cleveland, by the Rev. J. C. Atkinson, M.A.

The History of Whitby, by L. Charlton, 4to, 1779.

The History of Whitby, by the Rev. Geo. Young, 2 vols, 8vo, 1817.

Whitby and its Abbey, by F. K. Robinson, 12mo, 1860.

The Whitby Chartulary, edited by the Rev. J. C. Atkinson, M.A., 2 vols., forming vols. 69 and 72 of the Surtees Society's publications.

Handbook for Ancient Whitby and its Abbey, by the Rev. J. C. Atkinson, M.A.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON.

•

1

•

: •

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Byland Abbey, Newburgh, and Corwold.

10th July, 1890.

. \*

•

; •

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Byland Abbey, Mewburgh, and Corwold.

10th July, 1890.

## THE YORKSHIRE

## Archwological and Copographical Association.

## Presidents.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

or the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenan
For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

## Dice-Presidents.

Tite-Bresidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Hereditary Earl Marshal.
His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD, G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.

The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M. EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A. FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, M.P.
The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L. CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

JOHN LLOYD WHARTON, M.P.

## Council.

CHAIRMAN—THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse). GATTY, ALFRED SCOTT, York Herald BROOKE. The Ven. ARCHDEACON (London).

ARMY I AGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Frighouse).
BROOKE, The Ven. ARCHDEACON (Halifax).
BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Bradford).
ELLIS, ALFRED SHELLEY (London).

FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).

GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Hudders-

field).

LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax). SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster).

TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D. (Settrington).

WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York). WILSON, COL. (Leeds).

## Creasurer.

West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

Bonorary Serretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., Boyncliffe, Wakefield.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

Local Honorary Secretaries.

CLARO AND HALLIKELD—ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A., Boroughbridge.

GLEVELAND—T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A., Coatham House, Redcar.

CRAVEN—THOMAS BRAYSHAW, Stackhouse, Settle.

THE DEANERY OF DONCASTER—F. ROYSTON FAIRBANK, M.D., F.S.A., Doncaster.

HALLAMSHIRE—J. G. RONKSLEY, Endcliffe Avenue, Sheffield.

HOLDERNESS—JOHN BILSON, Hessle, E. R. Yorks.

HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden, E. R. Yorks.

PONTEFRACT—RICHARD HOLMES, Pontefract.

RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond, Yorks.

THIRSK.—T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A., Topcliffe, Thirsk.

## THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

# EXCURSION TO BYLAND ABBEY, NEWBURGH, & COXWOLD.

Thursday, July 10th, 1890.

PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

Morksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE. 1890.

## THE YORKSHIRE

## Archæological & Mopographical Association

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 4/6), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed Circular. It is hoped that members and the public generally will avail themselves of the special Railway facilities which by the courtesy of the North Eastern Railway Company, the Council are able to offer.

## 'ARRANGEMENTS.

A Special Train will leave Leeds at 9-45 a.m., and York at 10-40 a.m., arriving at Coxwold at 11-20 a.m.

Fares as follows:—To Coxwold and back From Leeds, 1st, 5/4. 2nd, 4/5. 3rd,  $3/3\frac{1}{2}$ . From York, ,, 3/7. ,, 2/4. ,, 1/8.

Passengers may book at single fares from other parts of the North Eastern Railway system, where the minimum fare will not be less than 2/6.

On the arrival of the train at Coxwold the party will proceed to Byland Abbey, which will be described by Mr. St. John Hope.

Coxwold Church will next be visited and the chief architectural features described by Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite.

Luncheon will be served at the Fauconberg Arms, at 2 p.m., when the chair will be taken by the Rev. George Scott, M.A., Vicar of Coxwold. After Luncheon, a short paper will be read by Mr. Leadman, new members will be elected, and other business transacted.

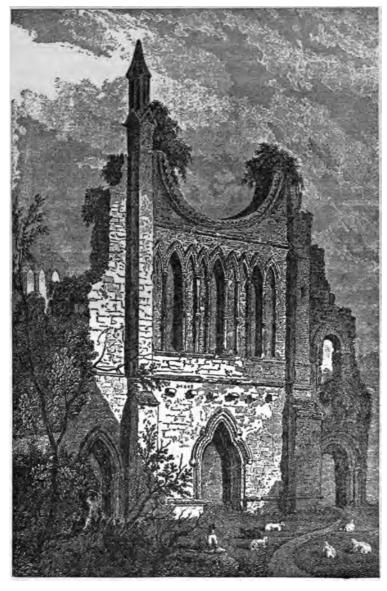
The party will then proceed to Newburgh Priory, the residence of Sir George Orby Wombwell, Bart., where the different objects of interest will be shewn by Mr. Leadman.

The return train leaves Coxwold at 6-15 p.m., arriving at York at 7-5 p.m., and at Leeds at 7-55 p.m.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Association to Sir George Orby Wombwell, Bart., for leave to visit Newburgh Park, to Major Stapylton of Myton, for allowing Byland to be seen, and to the Rev. G. Scott, M.A., for his kindness in throwing open his church to the members.

Refreshments may be obtained at Byland.

One or two waggonettes will be in attendance all the day for those members who may prefer to drive.



Byland Abbey.

## Programme.

N the occasion of their Twenty-Fourth Annual Excursion, the Members of the Association will have the opportunity of visiting two religious houses founded by that powerful baron Roger de Mowbray.\* He was of the Albini family, the son of Nigel who was younger brother of William de Albini, known as "Pincerna Henrici Regis Anglorum." William de Albini, son of the Pincerna, married Adeliza, Queen of England, widow of Henry I., and became by her right, Earl of Arundel, and was the ancestor of the Dukes of Norfolk. Nigel was a successful soldier and threw his lot in with Henry I., who liberally rewarded his loyalty. He married in 1118, for his second wife, Gundred de Gorney, and had two sons, Roger the elder, who took the name of Mowbray by advice of the King, and Henry the younger, who founded the line of Albini of Camho. Roger de Mowbray was at the Battle of the Standard; he accompanied Lewis, King of France, to the Holy Land, and on his return his grants to the Church were munificent in the extreme—it is said that he founded thirty-five houses. He made a second pilgrimage to the East and died there. He was also an ancestor of the Dukes of Norfolk.

<sup>\*</sup> The Barony of Mowbray has recently been revived in favour of Lord Stourton.



ARMS OF THE CISTERCIAN ABBEY OF BYLAND—Gules, a lion rampant argent, debruised by a crosier in bend sinister or (Mowbray differenced).

It will not be necessary to give any lengthened description of the architectural features of the Abbey, as that will be done on the spot by abler hands, still it may be useful to give a few of the chief dimensions. The length of the church from east to west is about 330 feet, and the width of the nave is 70 feet, the length of the transept is 140 feet, and the width about 70 feet. Mr. Walbran notices three points in the fabric which present unusual features, first, the extreme length of the nave, second, the transept had a western as well as an eastern aisle, third, the choir had a transverse aisle at the eastern extremity. The great rose window which forms so noble and so distinguishing a feature of this Abbey is 26 feet in diameter.

The history of the foundation is shortly as follows: In 1134 a party of twelve Cistercian monks left Furness Abbey and settled at Calder in Cumberland; here they stayed four years, and were beginning to build a monastery, when by an inroad of David King of Scotland, the whole place was destroyed, and the monks had to fly. They returned to

Furness, their mother house, but far from being an alma mater, she closed her doors against them. They wandered southwards begging their way, and eventually found themselves at Thirsk, where they attracted the attention of the steward of the Lady Gundreda, widow of Nigel de Albini and mother of Roger de Mowbray, then soon to come into his enormous estates. The lady was interested in the bearing of these holy men and promised substantial help. eventually came through her son, who gave them a site for a house at Old Byland in the Hambleton Hills. Here a temporary building was erected, probably as an experiment, but the brethren seem to have found their close proximity to the recently founded Abbey of Rievaulx a nuisance, inasmuch as every hour of the day and night the one convent could hear the bells of the other, "a thing unseemly and not long in any wise to be endured." In 1177 Roger gave them the present site of the abbey. The house was dissolved in 1538, the gross yearly revenue being stated at £295 5s. 4d., and the net value at £238 9s. 4d. Among the spoils of the Abbey were seven bells and 516 oz. of plate. The site and most of the demesne lands now belong to Major Stapylton of Myton.

The following is a list of the Abbots:

## Abbots of Byland.

..... 1134. Fr. Geraldus, who died 1138.
In Octav. Paschæ 1142. Fr. Rogerus, subcellarius de culdrai (? Calder) per 54 annos prefuit in regimine. He resigned.
..... 1196. Fr. Philipus, quondam Abbas de Bristol. He was the author of the history of the foundation of Byland.
.... 1198. Fr. H.
.... 1210. Fr. Herbert.
.... 1225. Fr. R. (Register de Fontibus).

```
Fr. H.
.. .... 1231.
.. .... 1237.
                 Fr. H.
                                                 robably all H. de B.
.. .... 1246.
                 Fr. H.
                 Fr. Henry de Bathersby
.. .... 1252.
...... 1285. Fr. Thomas.
30 Mar., 1287. Fr. John.
21 Aug., 1293. Fr. John.
4 Sep., 1300. Fr. Henricus.
23 Apr., 1302. Fr. Willii.
.. .... 1315. Fr. Adam.
                 Fr. John de Wynkeburn.
 4 July, 1334. Fr. Walterius de Diceford (Dishford vel Dishforth).
 1 Nov., 1349. Fr. Johanes.
..... 1357. Fr. William.
9 Jun., 1370. Fr. Rob. de Helmsley.
.. Apr., 1449. Fr. William.
..... 1478. Fr. Thomas.
27 Sep., 1499. Fr. John Farlyngton.
19 Mar., 1525. Fr. John Leedes, alias Alanbrigg, the last abbot, who at the disso-
            lution of the house was granted the annual pension of £50.
```

## Testamentary Burials-Byland.

- 17 Jun., 1359. Peter de Rikall, chaplain, made his will, proved 27 June, 1359, giving his soul to God Almighty, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the church of St Mary of Bellaland before ye Altar of St Mary.
  - 8 Aug., A.D. 1425. William Tippelady, living in the Abbay of Byland, made his will (proved 24 May, 1426), giving his soul to God Almighty, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in Galilee of the Church of St Mary of Byland.
- 12 Mar., 1436. William Shipton of Shipton, Esquire, made his will, proved 27 May, 1437, giving his soul to God Almighty, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in ye church of St Mary of Byland.

The party will next proceed to visit Coxwold Church, a very interesting building with an octagonal tower. In the choir are some fine monuments of the Belasyse family which seem to trench too much on the space. Laurence Sterne was vicar of this parish for several years, and at the time of his death in 1768, he lived in an adjoining house, where he wrote the later volumes of the Life of Tristram Shandy and the Sentimental Journey; and as long as the English language

lasts Coxwold will be associated with the pages of *Tristram Shandy*, where the humours of Mr. Shandy, the birth and other misfortunes of Tristram, the innocent adventures of my Uncle Toby and the faithful Trim, help to form a delightful picture of English domestic life, which can never be excelled.

## Testamentary Burials-Corwold.

- 1 Aug., 1458. John Couper, of Weldon, made his will, proved 4 September, 1458, giving his soul to God Almighty and his Son, to be buried in the parish church of Cukewald.
- 14 Nov., 1564. John Manston of Thornton juxta Newburgh, Esquire, made his will, proved 17 November, 1464, giving his soul to God Almighty, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried "in ye high church yard of Cukwold."
- 24 Aug., 1490. Roger de ley rover of Newfelde, gent., made his will, proved 9
  October, 1490, giving his soul (ut supra) and his body to be buried in
  the parish church of Coxwold.
- 13 May, 1498. Elizabeth Vavasour of Thornton le Hill juxta Newburgh made her will, proved 15 September, 1498, giving her soul (ut supra), and her body to be buried in the high Church of Coxwold, and bequeathed to the Altar of St Mary in this church one chalice of silver with a paten, one corporal, and two brass candlesticks to stand upon her sepulchre.
- 21 Feb., 1526. William Wildon of Wildon Grange in the parish of Coxwold, made his will, proved 10 July, 1529, giving his soul (ut supra), and his body to be buried in the high church of Coxwold.
- 9 Apr., 1538. George Darel of Coxwold, gent., made his will, proved 7 March, 1538, gave his soul (ut supra), and his body to be buried in the parish church of Coxwold in our Lady Closet.
- 15 Mar., 1556. William Bagby of Bagby, gent., made his will, proved 20 April, 1556, giving his soul to God Almighty, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the church of St Michael.
- 31 Jan., 1575. Christopher Thirkeld, of Brenke, made his will (proved 12 March, 1575), giving his soul to God Almighty his Creator and Redeemer, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Coxwold.
- 26 Dec., 1584. Roger Darell of Angram grange, gent., made his will, proved 30 April, 1585, giving his soul (ut supra), and his body to be buried in the church of Coxwold.
- 10 Jan., 1619. George Chambers of Bagbye, gent., made his will, proved 4 May, 1620, giving his soul (ut supra), and his body to be buried in the parish church of Coxwold.
- 7 Dec., 1631. Dame Ursula Belasis of Coxwold, widow, late Wife unto Sir Henry Belasis of Newburgh, knight and baronet, made her will, proved 6 June, 1633, giving her soul (ut supra), and her body to be buried in the parish church of Coxwold.
- 13 Oct., 1659. Grace Belasis made her will (proved . . . . ), giving her soul (ut supra), and her body to be buried in Coxwold Church.



THE ARMS OF THE PRIORY OF AUGUSTINIAN CANONS OF Newburgh.—Gules, a lion rampant argent, surmounted by a pastoral staff in bend sinister or (Mowbray differenced).

The Priory of Austin Canons at Newburgh was founded by Roger in the year 1145, and was dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, and the monks were Augustinian or "Black" Canons. William of Newburgh, the historian, was a Canon here. The Priory is now occupied by Sir George Orby Wombwell, a descendant of the family to whom the house was granted at the Dissolution. The Priory had eleven churches, all of which appear to have been given by the founder. The gross value was £456 13s. 5d., the net £367 8s. 3d.

The following is a list of the Priors of Newburgh, followed by the Testamentary Burials:

## Priors of Dewburgh.

Fr. Walterus.

10 May, 1205. Fr. John de Foxholes, cantus de Novo Burgo.

12 Jan., 1250. Fr. John de Schipton (ibid).

1269. Fr. R. (Harl. MS.).

28 Jan., 1281. Fr. Will de Empingham, cantus domus.

6 May, 1305. Fr. John de Foxholes, cantus domus.

resigned.

died.

4 May, 1318.	Fr. John de Hoton, cantus.	,,
20 Mar., 1321.	Fr. John de Cateriks, cellarius monast. ibid.	died.
28 Feb., 1331.	Fr. John de Thresk, cantus.	
13 Sep., 1369.	Fr. Thomas de Hustwayte, cantus mon. ibid.	died.
	Fr. John de Esyngwald.	,,
24 Aug., 1437.	Fr. John Millum, cantus.	,,
18 Dec., 1459.	Fr. Will Helmesley, vel Helmested, cantus.	
13 July, 1476.	Fr. Tho. Yarum, cantus.	resigned.
11 Mar., 1483.	Fr. John Latimer, cantus.	died.
16 Jun., 1505.	Fr. Tho. Barker, cantus.	
14 Apr., 1518.	Fr. Tho. Thorp, cantus.	
30 Dec., 1527.	Fr. Robt. Metcalfe, cantus, the last prior.	

## Testamentary Burials-Aewburgh Priory.

- 25 Jan., 1476. John Bradshaw de Novoburgo made his will, proved 15 Febr, 1476, giving his soul to God Almighty, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the Church of St Mary of Newburgh.
- 26 Mar., 1515. Bryan de la Rivor of ye parish of Newburgh, gent., made his will, proved to July, 1515, giving his soul to Almighty God, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the Church of St Mary, of Newburgh.
- burgh.

  20 Jun., 1524. Thomas Ros of Yeresley made his will, proved 3 August, 1524, giving his soul to God Almighty, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the churchyard of St Mary of Newburgh.
- 28 Apr., 1538. John Wildon of Yeresley peile, gent., made his will, proved 25 March, 1538, giving his soul to Almighty God, St Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the Monastery of Newburgh before Our Lady's [Altar].

Newburgh Park descended to the present owner Sir George Orby Wombwell, from his grandmother, a daughter the last Earl of Fauconberg. It is well known that the second viscount married Mary, daughter of Oliver Cromwell, and through this marriage many relics of the great Protector are preserved at Newburgh. There is said to be a secret room in the house where the body of Cromwell is preserved, with what truth cannot be said. He certainly was buried in Westminster Abbey, and it is equally certain that at the Restoration some remains supposed to be his were exhumed and shamefully dishonoured. It is, however,

said that Lady Fauconberg, prescient of the events which happened later, had her father's body secretly removed from Westminster to Newburgh.

The members will have an opportunity of seeing the fine collection of family portraits, and as much as remains of the old conventual buildings.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON, J. W. WALKER, Hon. Secs.

### EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome		•				1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill						1868
Wakefield						1869
Pontefract						1870
Leeds and Kirkstall						1871
Ripon and Fountains .						1872
York						1873
York						1874
Beverley						1875
Halifax and Elland .						1876
Skipton and Bolton						1877
Selby						1878
Knaresborough and Aldborou	ugl	1				1879
Rotherham and Wentworth						1880
Rievaulx and Helmsley .						1881
Mount Grace Priory .						1882
Hedon and Patrington .						1883
Ilkley and Otley						1884
Howden						1885
Kirkham Priory						1886
Roche Abbey						1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	•					1888
Whitby Abbey						1889
Byland Abbey and Newburg	h l	Pri	ory	<b>7</b> .		1890



# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Arcursion to Jervault Abbey and Middleham Castle.

29th July, 1891.

### THE YORKSHIRE

# Archwological and Copographical Association.

### Presidents.

Fice-Presidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Hereditary Earl Marshal. His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD, G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A.
FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, M.P.
THORE REV. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.
JOHN LLOYD WHARTON, M.P.

### Council.

### CHAIRMAN—THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A. ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse). GATTY, ALFRED SCOTT, York Herald

BROOKE, The Ven. ARCHDEACON (Halifax).
BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse). COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York),
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Bradford),
ELLIS, ALFRED SHELLEY (London). FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).

JOHN LLOYD WHARTON, M.P.

GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Huddersfield).
LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax).
SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D. (Settrington).
WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York).
WILSON, EDMUND (Leeds).

### Creasurer.

West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

\*\*Bonorary\*\* Serretatics.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., Boyncliffe, Wakefield.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

\*\*Local Bonorary\*\* Secretatics.

CLARO AND HALLIKELD—ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A., Boroughbridge.

CLEVELAND—T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A., Coatham House, Redcar.

CRAVEN—THOMAS BRAYSHAW, Giggleswick, Settle.

THE DEANERY OF DONCASTER—F. ROYSTON FAIRBANK, M.D., F.S.A., Doncaster.

HALLAMSHIRE—J. G. RONKSLEY, Endcliffe Avenue, Sheffield.

HOLDERNESS—JOHN BILSON, Hessle, E. R. Yorks.

HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden, E. R. Yorks.

HOUDERNESS—JOHN BILSON, Ressie, E. R. Yorks.
HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden, E. R. Yorks.
PONTEFRACT—RICHARD HOLMES, Pontefract.
RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond, Yorks.
THIRSK.—T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A., Topcliffe, Thirsk.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

### **EXCURSION TO**

# JERVAULX ABBEY MIDDLEHAM CASTLE.

Wednesday, July 29th, 1891.

PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

**C**orksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE. 1891.

### THE YORKSHIRE

### Archaological & Mopographical Association

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 5/each), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed Circular.

The Council have had to guarantee a certain sum to the Railway Company, and it is hoped that the members, and the public generally will avail themselves of the exceptional advantages which are secured by the special train.

### ARRANGEMENTS.

A Special Train will leave Leeds at 9-15 a.m., Holbeck at 9-20, Harrogate at 9-47, Ripon at 10-5, Thirsk at 10-20, and Northallerton at 10-34, arriving at Jervaulx Station at 10-50.

Fares to Jervaulx, and back from Leyburn:

		ıst.	2nd.	3rd.
From	Leeds & Holbeck,	8/6	7/I	5/2
,,	Harrogate,	6/I	5/I	3/8
,,	Ripon,	4/8	3/11	$2/8\frac{1}{2}$
,,	Thirsk,	3/6	2/11	$2/1\frac{1}{2}$
,,	Northallerton,	2/5	2/	1/51

Passengers may book at single fares from other parts of the North Eastern Railway system, where the minimum fare will not be less than 2/6. Carriages will be in attendance to convey the party to Jervaulx Abbey, which will be described by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, to whom the Council are indebted for the admirable plan accompanying this programme.

Lord Mashamshire has very kindly invited the members to Luncheon, which will be served in the grounds of Jervaulx Abbey, at the close of Mr. Hope's remarks. After Luncheon, members will be elected and other business transacted.

Members will then drive to Middleham Castle, and Mr. Hope will conduct the party over the ruins. The Council desire to thank Capt. Leahy, R.E., for the plan of the Castle, which he has very kindly supplied from the recent and unpublished survey of the Ordnance Department.

If time allows, the ancient Collegiate Church of Middleham may be visited. The carriages will be ready to start for Leyburn at 4-30 p.m.

The return train will leave Leyburn at 6-30 p.m., Northallerton at 7-8, Thirsk at 7-23; arriving at Ripon at 7-38, Harrogate at 7-57, Holbeck at 8-30, and Leeds at 8-35.

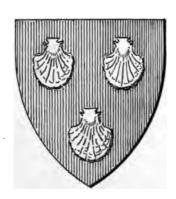
The Council desire to present the thanks of the Association to the Rt. Hon. Lord Mashamshire, for courteously granting leave to visit these most interesting remains; and also to Mr. Christie for his cordial concurrence in the arrangement.

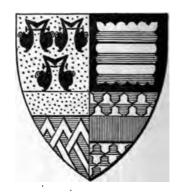


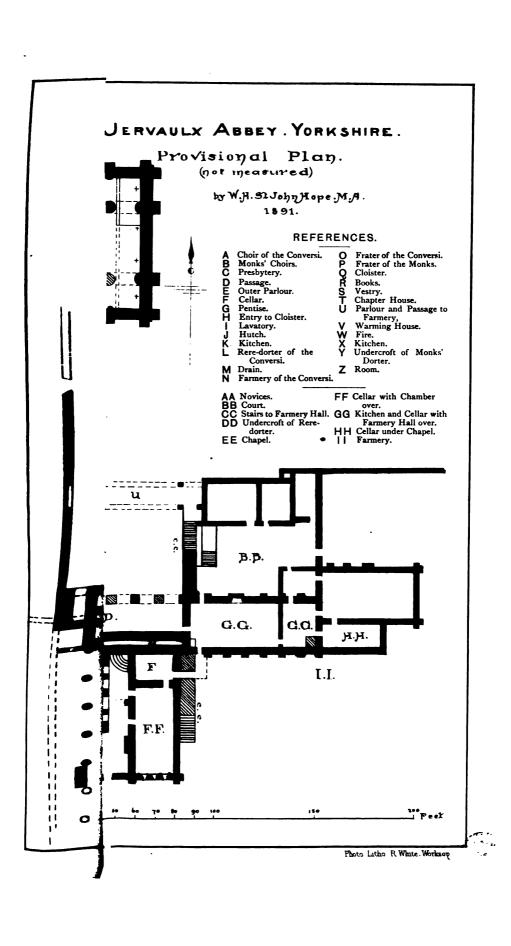
### Programme.

N the occasion of their Twenty-fifth Annual Excursion, the Members of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will have the opportunity of visiting the ninth of the thirteen great abbeys which are so justly the pride of all Yorkshiremen.

The Abbey of Jorevaux, Joreval, or Gervis was founded A.D. 1141, in the reign of Stephen, by Acarius, son of Bardolf and nephew of Bodin, who gave land at Fors in Wensleydale to Peter de Quincy and other monks of Savigny. Here a building was begun in 1145, and was known successively as Fors Abbey, the Abbey of Wandesleydale, and de Caritate. This foundation, owing to the inclemency of the neighbourhood, was in a few years removed to the parish of East Witton on the banks of the Ure, where it became known by the name it bears to-day, The Abbey of the Vale of the Ure. The second foundation (in 1150) was due to a colony of monks from Byland, to which house Jervaulx was therefore subject.







The Arms of the Abbey are not quite clear. The bearings usually assigned to it are Gules, three escallops argent; as given by Tonge they are Quarterly, I. de Ros, II. Parr, III. Fitz-Hugh, IV. Marmion; but in the last edition of Dugdale's Monasticon the third quarter differs from Tonge.

Whitaker remarks about the state of the ruins in his time (1823):

"No monastic ruin in this kingdom is preserved in the same state; none have been retrieved from a condition so nearly approaching utter demolition to one so gratifying and satisfactory as that of Jervaulx. Yet there are many houses now buried in their own rubbish, which, by management equally judicious, might, after the elevation has been destroyed for ever, be made to exhibit a perfect ground plan, and disclose the tombs, altars, and other remains on the original surface, which reforming violence or subsequent dilapidation had overwhelmed."

It is not intended to enter into any detailed description of the abbey, but it will be apparent even to unprofessional eyes that the greater portion of the building was on one contemporary and consistent plan. Whitaker justly remarks on this point, "How could such buildings be raised in so remote a place when, if done to-day, the fee simple of all the estates which its owners possessed when it was actually erected, would be swallowed up long before the object could be accomplished?"

The Abbots were twenty-three in number:

I. John of Kingston.

6. Ralph.

2. John of Brompton.

7. Simon of Midgley.

3. William.

8. John.

9. Thomas of Grislehurst.

10. Hugo.

11. John.	18. ——
12. John of Newby.	19. John Brompton (the 2nd).
13. Richard Gower.	20. William.
14. Thomas.	21. William de Heslington.
15. ——	22. Robt. Thorneton.
16. ——	23. Adam Sedbar.
17. Peter de Snape.	

The graves of Nos. 1, 3, 5, and 17 will be found in the abbey, that of Robert Thorneton (No. 22) is in Middleham Church, it has a thorn and tun (a rebus on the abbot's name) with a mitre and crozier, and the following inscription:

orate pro aia dompni Boberti Thorneton abbat : hui : dom : Joreballis bicesimi sedi.

Adam Sedbar, the last abbot, took part in the Pilgrimage of Grace. He appears to have been an unwilling rebel, and hid himself in the fells to escape the importunities of the leaders, but in vain, for he was forced to join them. He was punished by imprisonment in the Tower, and by death in 1537. There is a sculptured memorial of his imprisonment on the wall of his dungeon, legible to the present day.

ADAM: SEDBAR.
ABBAS: IOREVALL.

1537

### Middleham Castle.

On an elevated piece of ground near the town of Middleham stand the remains of Middleham Castle—the great stronghold of the Nevilles, of the Earls of Westmoreland, and of Warwick the King Maker. "The small remains of this once magnificent castle," says Mr. Atthill, "stand on the south side of the town. It consists of an

# Plan of Iiddleham Castle

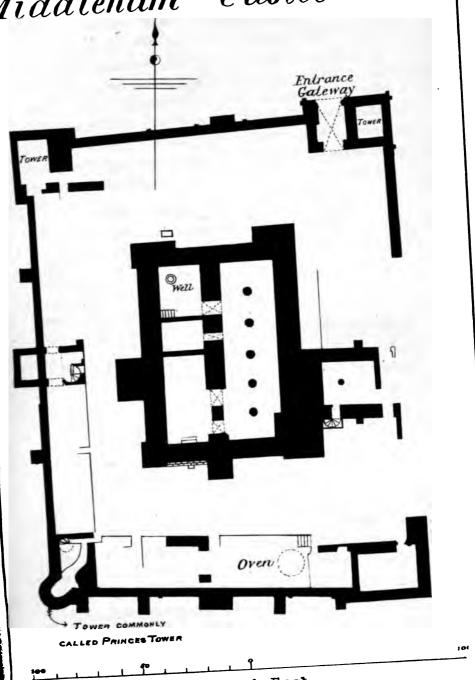


Photo Litho, R. White



outwork fortified with four towers inclosing a keep. This envelope forms a right angled parallelogram, 210 ft. by 175 ft. The Norman keep, the fortress of the first lords, not being sufficient for the vast trains and princely habits of the Nevilles, was enclosed by a complete quadrangle, and the first structure now stands completely insulated in the centre of a later work." The castle has suffered somewhat severely from the ravages of time, and it is impossible to give any clear description here; this will be done to much better advantage on the spot.

### Whitaker, speaking of Middleham, says:

"Some interesting scenes of English history have taken place in and around this castle. Hence the Earl of Salisbury marched through Craven at the head of 4,000 Richmondshire men to the battle of Bloreheath. Here too, according to Stow, the bastard Falconbridge was beheaded in 1471. On a neighbouring plain, Edward IV., having been committed to the care of Archbishop Neville at Middleham, was indulged with the privilege of hunting, and having probably bribed his keepers, escaped on a fleet horse to York and thence to Lancaster, where he resumed the government. Here Edward son of Richard III. was born, and here the father, green in years but old in craft and cruelty, amid the sports of the field or the appearances of devotion, meditated, no doubt, some of those tragedies which time and prejudice have left so mysterious."

Recent investigations, however, seem to prove that the severity of the opinion thus expressed needs considerable modification. Richard was always a favourite in Yorkshire, where he was best known. In the *Life of Henry VII.*, by Lord Bacon, the illustrious author says: "The memory of King Richard was so strong in the North, that it lay like lees in the bottom of men's hearts, and if the vessel was but stirred it would come up."

### Middlebam Church.

The earliest mention of the Church, which is dedicated to St. Mary and St. Alkelda, is its grant to the monks of Durham in the reign of Stephen. In the 17 Edward IV., the rectory was converted into a collegiate foundation at the request of the Duke of Gloucester (afterwards Richard III.), but the design, which was on a liberal scale, was never completed. Little is known of St. Alkelda beyond that she was the daughter of a Saxon prince and suffered martyrdom by strangulation at the hands of the Danes. Her remains are supposed to repose in the Church, and her name is preserved in St. Alkelda's Well hard by.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON, Hon. Secs. J. W. WALKER,



# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory.

27th July, 1892.



# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory.

27th July, 1892.

### THE YORKSHIRE

## Archwological and Topographical Association.

### Presidents.

For the North Riding, The Most Hou. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant. For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant. For the East Riding, The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.

### Bice-Bresidents.

Fice-Bresidents.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Hereditary Earl Marshal. The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE,
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD, G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM®RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart., M.P.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A.
The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.
JOHN LLOYD WHARTON, M.P.

### Council.

CHAIRMAN—THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse). FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham). BROOKE, T. The Ven. ARCHDEACON

(Halifax).

BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton).

CHILDE, H. S. (Wakefield).

CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).

COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York).

DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Bradford).

ELLIS, ALFRED SHELLEY (London).

GREENWOOD, FREDERICK (Huddersfield).

LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax). SYKES, JOHN, M.D., F.S.A. (Doncaster). TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D. (Settrington). WILKINSON, JOSEPH (York). WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (Leeds).

### Treasurer.

West Riding Union Banking Co., Huddersfield.

### Monorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.
J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

Lotal Honorary Settetaries.

CLARO AND HALLIKELD—ALEX. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A., Boroughbridge.

CLEVELAND—T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A., Coatham House, Redcar.

CRAVEN—THOMAS BRAYSHAW, Giggleswick, Settle. THE DEANERY OF DONCASTER— HALLAMSHIRE— HOLDERNESS-JOHN BILSON, Hessle, E. R. Yorks. HOUDERNESS—JOHN BILSON, Hessie, E. R. Yorks.
HOWDENSHIRE—The Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Howden, E. R. Yorks.
PONTEFRACT—RICHARD HOLMES, Pontefract.
RICHMONDSHIRE—The Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A., Melbecks, Richmond, Yorks.
THIRSK.—T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A., Topcliffe, Thirsk.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

# EXCURSION TO BURTON AGNES BRIDLINGTON PRIORY.

Wednesday, July 27th, 1892.

PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

**E**orksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE. 1892.

### THE YORKSHIRE

### Archæological & Mopographical Association

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 4/6) may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.

The Council have had to guarantee a certain sum to the Railway Company, and it is hoped that the members and the public generally will avail themselves of the advantages which are secured by the special train.

### ARRANGEMENTS.

Members will leave Leeds by Special Train at 9-40 a.m., arriving at Selby at 10-15, Market Weighton at 10-43, and at Burton Agnes at 11-18.

Fares to Bridlington and back:

		ıst	2nd	3rd
From	Leeds,	8/6	7/ <b>1</b>	5/3
"	Selby,	5/8	4/9	3/6
,,	Market Weighton,	3/6	2/11	2/1

From the Station at Burton Agnes the party will proceed on foot to the Hall, which will be described by Mr. John Bilson, Local Hon. Sec. for Holderness. The Church will next be visited, here the party will be received by the Rector, the Rev. John Denney, M.A.

A Special Train will leave Burton Agnes for Bridlington at 1-30 p.m.

On arriving at Bridlington, members will at once proceed to the Black Lion Hotel, where Luncheon will be served at 2 o'clock prompt; the chair will be taken by the Rev. H. Woffindin, Rector of Bridlington.

After Luncheon, members will be elected, and other business transacted, after which members will proceed at once to the Priory Church, which will be described by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, M.A.

The return train will leave Bridlington at 5-45 p.m., arriving at Market Weighton at 6-28, at Selby at 6-56, and at Leeds at 7-30.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Association to Sir Henry Boynton, Bart, for allowing Burton Agnes Hall to be visited, and to the Rectors of Bridlington and Burton Agnes for leave to visit their respective churches. The members of the Society are under great obligation to Mr. St. John Hope, for again acting as *cicerone*, and to Mr. Bilson for much help in compiling the programme.

### Programme.

The Twenty-sixth Annual Excursion of the Association will take place on Wednesday, the 27th of July. 1892.

### Burton Agnes.

WRTON AGNES is pleasantly situated on a wellwooded slope of the Wolds. The Hall is probably the finest Elizabethan house in Yorkshire.

We find from *Domesday* that Burton, with the three berewicks of Grenzmore, Arpen, and Buitorp, was then in the hands of the King, and was waste, one farmer only paying ten shillings to the King. In the time of King Edward it was held by Earl Morcar for one manor. In an entry made after the returns of the Survey had been arranged and transcribed at Winchester, Burton and the soke thereof appears as part of the fee of Robert de Bruis. It was subsequently held of the fee of Brus and heirs (Thweng and Lumley) by the Stutevilles, Merlays, Somervilles, and Griffiths.

The earliest remains of domestic architecture here are in a building immediately to the west of the Hall, the basement of which is vaulted on cylindrical piers with volute capitals, of the Transitional period, c. 1170, and is probably the work of Roger de Stuteville.

Alice, a daughter of this Roger, married Roger de Merlay the first, of Morpeth, the son of the founder of the Cistercian house of Newminster, and Burton was held by the Merlays until the death of the third Roger, 50 Hen. III.,\* when it passed by the marriage of his daughter, Isabella, with Robert de Somerville, to the Somervilles of Wichnor, co. Stafford. Roger de Somerville (son of Robert and Isabella) founded a chantry here, and was buried in the church. On the death of Philip de Somerville (brother of Roger), in 1355, the manor passed to his daughter, Joan, who married Rees ap Griffith, and it continued in the Griffith family until 1654. In the building west of the Hall are some fragments of a 15th century roof, probably of the time of the first Sir Walter Griffith.

THE HALL was built by Sir Henry Griffith, whose initials appear over the porch door, together with those of his wife, Elizabeth Throckmorton (daughter of Thos. Throckmorton, HE

of Coughton, co. Warwick), and the date 1601; the dates 1602 and 1603 also appear on the heads of the rain-water pipes.

The side of the porch is an elaborate design, with a fine display of heraldry. The upper stage bears the arms of Queen Elizabeth; the next stage the arms of Sir Henry Griffith:—

Quarterly:—I and 4, (Gules) on a fess dancettée (argent) between six lions rampant (or), three martlets (sable). GRIFFITH. 2 and 3, (Azure) crusilée fitchée three eagles displayed (or). SOMERVILLE. Over all, Barry of six (argent and gules), on a bordure (azure) eight martlets (or). MERLAY.

In the stage over the doorway are three shields:

- I. Quarterly:—1 and 4, GRIFFITH. 2, SOMERVILLE. 3, MERLAY (Barry of eight, &c.).
- II. Quarterly as I., impaling quarterly of eight:—I and 8, (Gules) on a chevron (argent) three bars gemelles (sable).

<sup>\*</sup> His Inquisition post mortem is printed in the forthcoming volume of the Record Series, page 99.

### Programme

### Tren mates.

.

es e cossiste de la compansión de la compa

1.65 to 1.65 t

्रास्त्र के किया है। स्वास्त्र के किया स्वास्त्र के किया स्वास्त्र के किया



and his

To galwa To Milist Salit Gera

. representa-Virgins, and

removed from of the Sibyls, angelists, &c.

rms of James I.

the north areade apart of the structure the south areade was briod, and in the Geo-aisles were rebuilt. In crestory was added and was restored (apparently about 1840.

it out at the burial of Sir Thomas (47), seems to shew that some of



::.

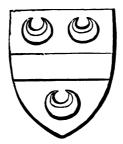
THROCKMORTON. 2, (Or) a fess embattled (sable). ABERBURY. 3, (Argent) on a fess embattled between six crosses crosslet fitchée (gules) three crescents of the field. OLNEY. 4, (Sable) a chevron between three crescents (or). DE LA SPINE. 5, (Argent) on a fess embattled between six crosses pattée fitchée (gules) three plates. REVERSHYLLYN. 6, (Gules) three bird-bolts feathered (argent). BOSSAN. 7, (Gules) a fess (or) between six gouttes d'or. WYKE.

III. Quarterly as I., impaling quarterly:—1, (Gules) a lion rampant within a bordure invected (or). RHYS, PRINCE OF SOUTH WALES. 2 and 3, Barry nebulée of four (or and sable). BLOUNT. 4, (Gules) three chevrons (argent). LORDS OF AVON.

Under the centre shield is the date 1602.

The most notable features of the interior are the fine staircase, some good panelled rooms and plaster ceilings. Of the elaborate plaster ceiling of the long gallery, unfortunately only a fragment remains.

The chimney-piece in the hall was removed from Barmston, and bears the arms of Sir Thomas Boynton, 1544—1582:—



Quarterly of six:—I, (Or) a fess between three crescents (gules). BOYNTON. 2, (Or) on a cross (sable) five bucks' heads cabossed (argent). ATTON. 3, (Azure) a chevron between three roses (gules). RUSSELL. 4, (Azure) two bars wavy (argent). DE LA SEE. 5, (Gules) a cross moline (or). GRINDALL. 6, (Sable) a bend flory (argent). KELK.

On the left are the same arms impaling those of his third wife, Frances Frobisher a cousin of the navigator:—

(Ermine) on a fess (gules) between three griffins' heads erased (sable), a talbot of the last.

On the right are the same arms impaling those of his fourth wife, Alice, daughter of Nicholas Tempest:—

Quarterly:—I and 4, (Argent) a bend engrailed (gules) between six martlets (sable), a crescent for difference. TEMPEST. 2 and 3, (Sable) a rose (gules) between eight crosses crosslet (or). UMFRAVILLE.\*

This chimney-piece has also a large carved representation of the Parable of the Wise and Foolish Virgins, and below, the Five Senses.

The Hall Screen—also said to have been removed from Barmston—is adorned with representations of the Sibyls, the Virtues, the Twelve Tribes, the Four Evangelists, &c.

The picturesque Gatehouse bears the arms of James I. and the date 1610.

THE CHURCH, dedicated to St. Martin, and tithes were given by Gosfred Baynard to St. Mary's Abbey, York. The present nave was originally Transitional, the north arcade (two bays, cylindrical piers, cushion capitals, and pointed arches), the chancel arch (restored) and part of the structure of the south wall still remaining. The south arcade was reconstructed in the Early English period, and in the Geometrical period both north and south aisles were rebuilt. In the Perpendicular period the nave clerestory was added and the west tower built. The chancel was restored (apparently rebuilt) by Archdeacon Wilberforce about 1840.

<sup>\*</sup> A comparison of these arms with those set out at the burial of Sir Thomas Boynton, by Dakyns (Foster's Visit. Yorks., p. 447), seems to shew that some of the tinctures have been altered in repainting.

In 1313, Roger de Somerville founded a chantry at the altar of the Blessed Virgin (eastern bay of north aisle). Dame Maude de Somervylle, his wife, was buried "in the new ala adjoyning the church of Burton Annays," Sir Roger having obtained licence to translate her body thither. This chantry chapel contains the following monuments:—

A tomb against the north wall, ascribed (?) to Sir Roger de Somerville (d. 1337), or his brother, Sir Philip (d. 1355).

An alabaster tomb with recumbent effigies of Sir Walter Griffith (d. 1481) and his first wife, Joan Nevill, grand-daughter of the first Earl of Westmoreland. On the east face of the tomb are these two shields, each held by two angels:—

Quarterly:—I and 4, (Azure) crusilée fitchée three eagles displayed (or). SOMERVILLE. 2 and 3, (Gules) on a fess dancettée (argent) between six lions rampant (or), three martlets (sable). GRIFFITH. Over all, Barry of four (argent and gules), on a bordure (azure) eight martlets (or). MERLAY. And quarterly:— I and 4, (Gules) a saltire (argent). NEVILL. 2 and 3, (Gules), a fess componée (or and sable) between six crosses pattée fitchée (argent). BOTELER of Wem and Oversley.

Sir Walter's second wife, Agnes Constable (who m. secondly Sir Gervase Clifton, and d. 1506) was buried in "Anesburton Church in the chauntre closett therin, by our Lady," and their son, Sir Walter, (d. 1531), "in the new chapell, annexed to the churche of Sancte Mattyne at Annas Burton, where my ladie, my moder, lieth"—probably in a chapel on the north side of the present chapel, but now destroyed.

At the head of this tomb is the wall-monument (which has been removed and incorrectly refixed) of Sir Henry Griffith, the builder of the Hall (d. 1620), and his wife, Elizabeth Throckmorton, with the arms of Griffith impaling Throckmorton.

Against the north wall is the large and curious monument of Sir Henry Griffith (son of the last), which bears the following arms:—

Quarterly of six:—I, (Gules) on a fess dancettée (argent) between six lions rampant (or), three martlets (sable). GRIFFITH. 2, (Gules) a chevron between three helmets (argent). EDNEVET (a paternal coat of the Griffiths). 3, (Azure) crusilée fitchée three eagles displayed (or). SOMERVILLE. 4, (Ermine) five chevrons (gules), on a canton of the second a lion passant (or). ORBY (a Lincolnshire manor of the Griffiths). 5, Barry of ten (argent and gules), on a bordure (azure) ten martlets (or). MERLAY. 6, Barry of twelve (argent and gules). STUTEVILLE.

On the right are the arms of his first wife, Mary, daughter of Sir Henry Willoughby, of Risley:—

(Or) on two bars (gules) three water-bougets (argent).

And on the right are the arms of his second wife, Dorothy, daughter of Sir Henry Bellingham, of Levens:—

(Argent) three bugle-horns (sable) stringed (or).

On the death of this Sir Henry Griffith without issue in 1654, Burton Agnes passed to his sister's son, Sir Francis Boynton, of Barmston.

The chancel contains some later wall-monuments of the Boyntons.

The registers commence in 1700, and contain a reference to the "repairing and beautifying" of the church by Sir Griffith Boynton, in 1730.

### Bridlington Priory.

The famous Augustinian Priory Church of Bridlington will next be visited.

The work of destruction was so effectually carried out at the Dissolution that very little remains of the spacious

buildings, which might lead the casual observer to form an erroneous idea of the importance of the house. It may, therefore, be useful to tabulate the revenues of the leading Yorkshire houses, that members may have some reliable data for comparison. From this table it will be seen that there were only four monasteries which exceeded Bridlington in importance.

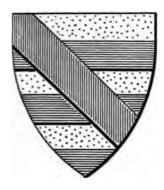
	A COLUMN TO THE PARTY OF THE PA					VAL	UE.		
			G	ROS	S.	NET.			
			£	s.	d.		£	S.	d.
B.	St. Mary's Abbey (Y	ork	2085	1	5	1	1550	0	7
C.	Fountains Abbey		1173	0	7	2	998	6	8
B.	Selby Abbey .		819	2	6	3	729	12	10
A.	Guisborough Priory		712	6	6	4	628	3	4
A.	Bridlington Priory		682	13	9	5	547	6	11
A.	Nostel Priory .		606	9	3	6	492	18	2
B.	Whitby Abbey.	4	505	9	1	7	437	2	0
A.	Newburgh Priory.	4	456	13	5	8	367	8	3
C.	Kirkstall Abbey		512	13	4	9	329	2	11
C.	Meaux Abbey .	- 11	445	10	5	10	298	6	4
C.	Rievaulx Abbey	,	351	14	6	11	278	10	2
A.	Kirkham Priory .		300	15	4	12	269	5	9
C.	Byland Abbey		295	5	4	13	238	9	4
C.	Jervaulx Abbey .		455	10	5	14	234	18	5
C.	Roche Abbey .		271	19	4	15	224	2	5
A.	Bolton Priory .		302	9	3	16	212	3	4

The Priory was founded early in the reign of Henry I. (about 1100—1110) by Walter de Gand. This great baron was son of Gilbert de Gand or Gant, and grandson of Baldwin, Count of Flanders, by his wife Maud, sister of William the Conqueror. Gilbert joined his uncle in his descent upon England, and was rewarded by a liberal share of the spoil. His property, according to the Conqueror's invariable policy, was scattered in various parts of the

A. Augustinian. B. Benedictine. C. Cistercian.



country, but the largest portion was in Lincolnshire, where he held one hundred and thirteen lordships. Folkingham was one of these, and here he seated himself. The family became extinct in 1297, in which year another Gilbert died, when his property went to his sisters. The arms of the family were *Barry of six or and azure*, a bend gules.





The arms of the Priory are rather curious: Per pale sable and argent, three Roman B's, 2 and 1, counterchanged. These arms are still used by the governing body of the town.

The Gatehouse of the house still remains, known as the "Bayle Gate," but is so weather-worn as to have lost almost all traces of its original beauty. Of the Church only the nave remains, but its massive and dignified style still affords a sure indication of what it was in its prime. Nothing remains of the extensive buildings except a few foundations, and the crypt pillars of the prior's hall. The usual rule on these occasions is to leave all architectural descriptions of the building to the skill and learning of Mr. Hope, who has again laid the members under a debt of gratitude by undertaking to act as guide.

It is not necessary here to dilate upon the history of the Monastery, it seems to have been much the same as the rest of these large establishments. Owing to its position near the sea, the Priory seems to have been subject to the visitations of pirates; in 1388 they obtained licence to fortify the house. They seem, however, to have been liable to the visitation of other persons equally rapacious, for in the year 1260 they complained to Pope Innocent III. that they had been visited by the Archdeacon of Richmond, who brought a train of ninety-seven horses, twenty dogs, and three hawks, and in one "short hour" consumed more food than the house would have consumed in a long time.

There were thirty-one Priors who ruled over the fortunes of the House, the last being William Wode, who was hanged in London in 1537, for the part he took in the Pilgrimage of Grace. Among the Canons, we meet with the name of Peter of Langtoft, the author of a rhyming chronicle of England, which he brought down to the reign of Edward I.; Sir George Ripley also was a religious here, he was a famous student of alchemy, and obtained a dispensation from the Pope, absolving him from the services of the church, so as to allow him full leisure for pursuing his favourite studies. He died at Boston, in Lincolnshire, an anchoret in the Carmelite house there. Mention should also be made of John of Bridlington, who died prior in 1379. An unsuccesssful attempt was made to have him canonized, and although the official seal was withheld, his memory seems to have been embalmed in the hearts of his neighbours, his remains were placed in a beautiful shrine behind the high altar, and he was commemorated by a feast day in the calendar

## For further information about Bridlington Priory, see:

Valor Ecc., vol. v., p. 120.

Mon. Ang., vol. vi., p. 284.

Burton's Mon. Ebor., p. 212.

Tanner's Notitia, p. 649.

Thompson's Bridlington.

Prickett's Priory Church of Bridlington.

Murray's Hand-book to Yorkshire, s. v.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON, J. W. WALKER, Hon. Secs.

## EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome		91					1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill							1868
Wakefield							1869
Pontefract			w				1870
Leeds and Kirkstall Abbey							1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey							1872
York							1873
York	400				x.		1874
Beverley						-	1875
Halifax and Elland .							1876
Skipton and Bolton Priory							1877
Selby Abbey							1878
Knaresborough and Aldborou	gh	1					1879
Rotherham and Wentworth							1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsle	v						1881
Mount Grace Priory .							1882
Hedon and Patrington .						_	1883
Ilkley and Otley			_			-	1884
Howden	•		•				1885
Kirkham Priory		•		•		•	1886
Roche Abbey	•	_	•		•		1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey		•	_	•		•	1888
Whitby Abbey			•		•		1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh	F	Pric	)PL	,		•	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle .							1891
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory						•	1802

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Beverley.

28th September, 1892.



## ARRANGEMENTS.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 4/6), may be had from the Hon. Secretaries.

The North-Eastern Railway Company, with their accustomed courtesy, have consented to issue Third Class Return Tickets to Beverley to members, on presentation of their vouchers, at the following reduced rates: following reduced rates:

		Hull)	4/11½,	(via I	Market	Weighton)	4/I
		,,	3/3	D	,, 371-	**	2/6
"	Scarbro'		3/9 om Hu				2/9 <del>2</del>

## TRAINS FOR BEVERLEY.

Leeds dep. (via Hull) 9-15 a.m. (via Market Weighton) 9-50 Selby dep. ,, 9-47 a.m. Selby ,, ,, 10-32 Beverley arr. ,, 10-51 a.m. Beverley arr. ,, 12-59 RETURNING.

Beverley dep. (via Hull) 4-35 p.m. (via Market Weighton) 4-44 p.m. Selby dep. ,, 6-8 p.m. ,, ,, 5-51 p.m. Leeds arr. ,, 6-43 p.m. ,, ,, 6-30 p.m.

Passengers returning from Beverley may come either by Hull or Market Weighton, with the same ticket

Beverley dep. 4-44 p.m. York arr. . 6-10 p.m. York dep. (via Pocklington) 9-0 a.m. Beverley arr. 10-24 a.m. ,,

Beverley dep. 5-16 p.m. Scarbro' arr. 6-35 p.m. Scarbro' dep. 8-30 or 10-22 a.m. Beverley arr. 9-50 or 12-13 a.m.

Members will meet at St. Mary's Church, which will be described by Mr. John Bilson, Local Hon. Sec. for Holderness, who will begin his address at 11-15. Luncheon will be served at 1 p.m., at the Holderness Hotel, when the chair will be taken by the Worshipful the Mayor of Beverley (George Cussons, Esq.).

At 2-30 members will assemble at the Minster, where Mr. St. John Hope will describe the building.

The thanks of the members of the Association are due to the Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A., and to the Rev. Canon Quirk, M.A., for leave to visit their respective churches; to Mr. Hope, who will come from London in response to the invitation of the Council; and to Mr. John Bilson, who has given much help in compiling the programme and in making preliminary arrangements. programme and in making preliminary arrangements.

By order of the Council.

G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield. J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.

## PROGRAMME.

## St. Marp's Church.

HE Church is not mentioned in Domesday Book, and, although there is ample architectural evidence of the existence of a 12th century church, there is little or no documentary record of it before the 14th century. Previous to this time, St. Mary's was a chapel-of-ease to the mother church of St. Martin. In 1325, Archbishop William de Melton ordained a Vicarage at the Altar and Chapel of St. Mary, with Cure of Souls, on the presentation of the prebendary of the Altar of St. Martin in the Church of St. John, to whose prebend the chapel belonged and continued to be attached until, on the dissolution of the Collegiate Church, it fell with the prebend into the hands of the Crown. There are records of the foundation of several chantries in this church, and of many bequests of land and property for its maintenance. By an Act of 17 Car. II., the parish of St. Mary was united with that of St. Nicholas, the church of which had been demolished. The royal license for the union is addressed to Richard Sterne, Archbishop of York, and is dated the 24th of May, 1667.

The plan of the church is reproduced from the Programme of 1875, from a tracing supplied by the late Sir G. G. Scott, R.A., under whose direction the restoration, commenced by the elder Pugin, was continued and completed. The church contains examples of almost every phase of style from Norman to late Perpendicular, but all the work which now exists of the periods previous to the commencement of the 14th century is of a very fragmentary character, the greater part of the present structure dating from the 14th and 15th centuries. The numerous alterations which have been made at various times, and the curious way in which work of different periods has been intermingled, present some very perplexing problems, and render an explanation of its many anomalies a matter of considerable difficulty.

The works of the earlier periods—which include the inner doorway of the south porch, the piers at the eastern ends of the nave aisles, the chapel and crypt on the east side of the north transept, and other fragmentary works—will be more particularly described on the

spot. The church was almost entirely rebuilt in the Curvilinear and Perpendicular periods. To the Curvilinear period belong both the chancel arcades, the beautiful vaulted chapel (of St. Michael) in the north aisle, and the chantry chapel adjoining it; the work throughout is of great excellence, a lovely niche on the north side of the chancel and the interpenetration of the vaulting ribs in the north aisle being particularly worthy of notice.

The fine west front, the south porch, and the design of the nave belong to the early Perpendicular period. The chancel clearstory and the east window also date from the early part of the 15th century. The chancel roof, which has been repainted, contains a series of forty kings, with legends and scrolls giving the duration of their several reigns and their places of burial. The panel representing Henry VI. is the most recent of the series and bears the date 1445, by which time the additions to the chancel must have been completed. These were closely followed by the rebuilding of the transepts, 1450—1460.

In the chamber over the north aisle are fragments of an inscription from an oak pew, which records the fall of the church in 1513. The complete inscription read as follows:—Pray God have marce of al the sawlips of the men and wymen and echeldryn whos bodys was slayn at the faulyng of thys echerc whych \* \* \* \* thys fawl was the xrix day of aperel in the yere of owr Lord a muc and xiii. and for al the sawls of thaym the whych haws byn \* \* \* ys \* \* shal be gud benefactors and helppers of the sayd echerc up a gayn and for al crystyan sawlips the whyth God wold have prayed for and for the sawlips of Ser Recherd Rokkyshe knycht and daym Jone his wife whych gabe two hundreth poundes to the building of thys echerc and for the sawlips of Millm. Hall cooper and his wife.

The "faulyng" was undoubtedly that of the central tower, and necessitated the rebuilding of the arcades and clearstories on both sides of the nave quite up to the west front, as well as that of the tower itself. The label stops on both the respond piers of the south arcade bear the date 1524. Those on the north arcade bear a most interesting series of inscriptions. Commencing at the west end, those on the respond and the first two pillars read:—"XLAY | AND HYS WYF | FE MADE THES | TO PYLLORS | AND A HALFE," and on the back of the same pillars:—"ORATE PRO | ANIMABUS | JOHIS CROSL | AY MERCATORIS | ET JOHANNE | UXORIS EJUS." On the next two pillars we read:—"THYS TO PYLLO | RS MADE GUD | WYFFYS GOD | REWARD THAYM;" the inscription at the back is defaced. On the eastern pillar is:—"THYS PYLLOR | MADE THE | MAYNSTRELS," and on the back:—"ORATE PRO | ANIMABUS | HISTERIORUM." On the eastern side of this pillar, standing on corbels of strongly-marked 16th century design, are five interesting coloured figures of minstrels with their instruments.

The Font, a fine example of late Perpendicular work, is of Purbeck marble, and bears, besides some lettering which is defaced and illegible, the following inscription:—

Pray for the soules | of Thyllm lerystare | draper & his wybis | whiche made this | font of his pper | costes the day of | marcie b yere of | our lord modrer.

The chancel stalls and most of the roofs are good examples of late woodwork. St. John and Athelstane are represented on a boss of the chancel roof, and also in the nave roof, with the legend, Als fre mt I the. The nave roof contains on the bosses the emblems of the Evangelists, sacred monograms (the monogram of the Virgin occurring very frequently), and grotesques. The roof of the chapel on the east side of the north transept has an interesting series of bosses, with the emblems of the Passion, St. Catharine, St. Veronica, the monograms I H S, X P S, and M R, and parts of the Salutation, "[Ave] Maria, [gratia] plena, Dominus [tecum; benedicta tu in] mulieribus et [benedictus] fructus [ventris tui]. Ecce ancilla Domini fiad michi secundum verbum [tuum]." On the small bosses on the south side, over the choir aisle, is the inscription, I Mal | Bal | Car | p | en | ter | m | ad | th | ps | ro | b | fe, followed by a square, a carpenter's axe, and a pair of compasses. Most probably this is the "Willm. Hall cooper" of the inscription previously quoted. On the main beam over this aisle is another inscription:—Mayn in the letting lower God a bown all then and ever Chenke at the beginning quitat schall comme off the endeng.

There is a fine ring of bells in the tower, one of them being of pre-Reformation date, with the inscription "FVIT GRA BENEDICTUS ET NOMINE." Another bears the inscription, "FVIT TVBA SIC SONITY DOMINI CONDVCO COHORTES 1599 PD RC RS WI" the initials of the churchwardens), and on the waist "RT." Others date from 1631, 1700, and 1760.

The church is not very rich in monuments. On the nave floor is an incised slab with a good cross and inscription for Robert Burton, tanner, 1535. At the west end of the south aisle of the nave are monuments to Sir Ralph Warton, 1700, and Charles Warton, 1714, and in the east aisle of the south transept to Ralph Warton, 1709. Over the doorway in the north aisle of the nave is a monument to Richard Greyburn, 1720. There are also some good floor slabs in the south chancel aisle.

On a buttress outside the south chancel aisle is an oval tablet, with two crossed swords above, and below the inscription:—

Here two young Danish Souldiers lye, The one in quarrell chanc'd to die; The other's Head by their own Law With Sword was fever'd at one Blow. December the 23d 1689.

Some Danish troops had been landed at Hull for the service of William III., and marched to Beverley, when this fatal encounter occurred. The register thus records the burial of the two soldiers:—

Decemb 16 (1689) Daniel Straker a danish Trooper buried.

Decemb: 23 (1689) Johannes Frederick Bellow a danish Trooper beheaded for killing the other buried.

The communion plate includes a large silver flagon presented by Sir Ralph Warton in 1696, and a silver paten presented by Mr. Charles Warton in 1701.

The registers commence in 1561, and contain numerous entries of interest referring to the Civil War, evidently written by a zealous Parliamentarian.

The churchwardens' accounts commence in 1593, and also contain many notes of historical interest. In 1642, payments to the ringers "when the King came." In 1647, payment to the clerk for counterparts of leases "gon in the plundering tyme." In 1650, for painting the Commonwealth arms in the church, and "to the ringers on a day of thanksgiving for the victory gotten in Scotland by our arms there" (Dunbar). In 1668, "for setting up his majesties arms in the chancel."

In the chantry chapel on the north side of the chancel is preserved a communion table, with some excellent 18th century ironwork.

## Beverley Minster.

HIS noble church, dedicated to S. John the Evangelist, is full of interest, whether viewed in reference to its history or its architecture. Founded as a monastery, early in the 8th century, by John of Harpham, fifth Archbishop of York, who, as S. John of Beverley, became one of the most venerated of the northern saints, it was reconstituted in a Collegiate form by King Athelstane, A.D. 928. That king is said on his way to Scotland to have taken with him the banner of S. John, and on his return added largely to the endowments of the church, and given to it, among other rights, the privilege of sanctuary, which it enjoyed uninterruptedly until the Reformation. The words of his grant—

Als fre make I thee as hert may thenk or egh may see,

are mentioned in subsequent confirmations of the privileges, and are still recorded on a tablet in the south transept. Edward I. also carried the banner of the saint to Scotland, and made offerings at his tomb. Henry IV. came there, and Henry V. attributed his success at Agincourt to the saint's intercession, and with his queen made a pilgrimage to the shrine. It was not however by S. John or by King Athelstane that any part of the present church was built. All that prelate and king had erected was consumed by fire in A.D. 1188. In 1232, Archbishop Gray granted an indulgence to those who contributed to

the rebuilding of the church, which he describes as "Mruina...enormiter deformata." In A.D. 1311, collection being made for the use of the fabric, and a writ given in Fadera is directed against persons falsely representing selves to be collectors. The Collegiate body gradually in from seven canons secular, with seven clerks called berefe constituted by King Athelstane, until the time of its dissolution it consisted of a Provost, eight Prebendaries, a Chancellor, Preseven Rectors choral, nine Vicars choral, with many Priests, clerks, choristers, officers, and servants. One Prebends was always held by the Archbishop of York.

The lancet or early English style, extending from 1190 is, in the choir and transepts, found represented in its purest a perfect form, while in the nave is found a valuable examp attempt made by the builders of the curvilinear, flowing, decorated period which extended from 1315 to 1360, to at their work to that of the earlier style. The west front often spoken of as copied from the corresponding feature Minster, is in the rectilinear or perpendicular style, which I from 1360 to 1500, and will be found on close examination many respects purer and more harmonious in composition t magnificent part of the larger church.

The inner dimensions of the church are as follows:-

				ft.	in
Extreme length				332	4
Do. breadth				167	2
Do. breadth,	eastern	tran	sept	106	4
Width of nave as	nd aisles	· .		63	I
Nave alone .		•		27	5
Length of nave				171	2
Do. of choir				124	7
Height of vaultin	g, abou	t		65	o

In the plan, A indicates the position of the Font apparently of earlier date than any part of the church; B, tomb richly canopied; C, an altar-tomb of a priest in vicovered with heraldic devices; D, the Percy shrine; E, pc Fridstool, a stone chair in which those who sought sanctury to have seated themselves; F, the Percy Chapel erected ove fourth Earl of Northumberland, slain 1489.

A fragment of carved stalls, of the Decorated period, preserved and used as Sedilia, being placed opposite the Perc with the style and character of which it accords.

In the choir are an almost unrivalled series of carved m an inscription on one of which fixes their date about 1520.

The north end of the transept gave way early in the last owing, as is believed, to defective foundations, and wingeniously replaced in a vertical position without being of

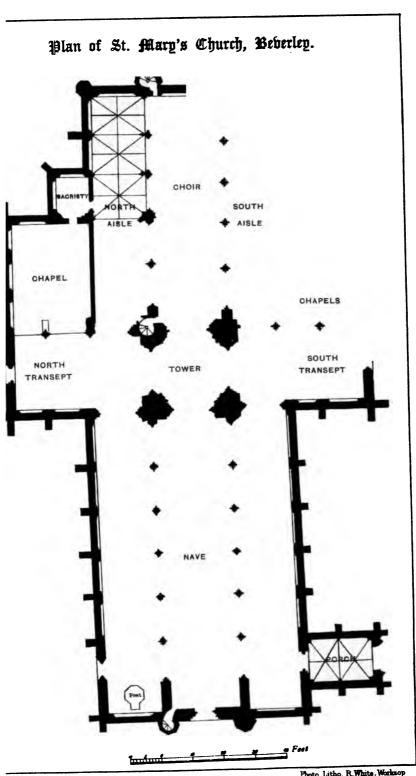
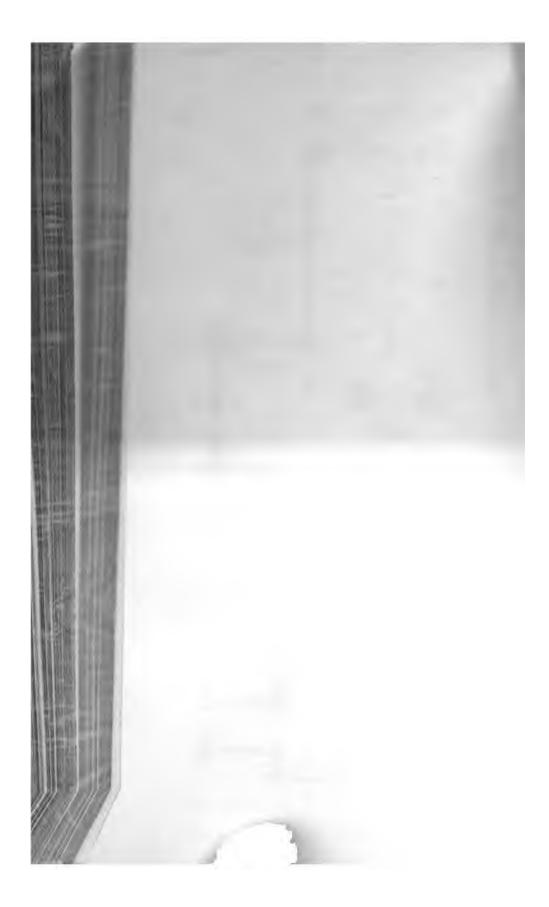


Photo. Litho. R.White. Worksop





To a like defect must be attributed the absence of a central tower, the present low lantern and internal groining being of recent date.

In 1890 were discovered the remains of the undercroft of an octagonal chapter-house, on the north side of the choir, on the axis of the staircase in the north choir aisle.

The heraldry of Percy will be found abundantly illustrated both in the decorations of the walls, the windows, and the tombs, and a few notes from the valuable work of Mr. W. H. D. Longstaffe, F.S.A., on the old heraldry of the Percies, will, it is hoped, prove useful.

The earliest Percy arms are *Millpicks* or *fusils in fess*, borne by Joscelin de Lavaine in right of his wife, Agnes de Percy. In 1200 the Karlaverock Roll specifies, gold, a blue lion rampant.

The Percy shrine, generally considered to be the tomb of Idonea lady Percy who died in 1365, is, with more probability, shewn by Mr. Longstaffe to be raised over the remains of Eleanor Fitzalan, wife of Henry de Percy, who died in 1315 and was buried at Fountains. She died in 1328; the bond to celebrate her obit is dated 1336, and the execution of this "peerless gem of flowing Decorated work" might well extend over 1340, and thus received the arms of France and England first quartered in that year. On the south side are four coats, one borne by a lady, the others by knights. The wimple of the former and the mail and surcoat of the latter are of the reigns of Edw. I. and II. The coats are—(1) the lady's emblazoned by Torr, as silver a blue chief, for lord Clun; a coat given to Fitz-Alan ancient. (2) The chequy of Warren's heiress, wife of Eleanor's nephew. (3) France and England quarterly. (4) Purple? (Red, the red of Arundel) a golden lion rampant. On the other side; to the east (1) Clifford and, above, (2) Purple a golden lion rampant; to the west, (3) silver, a blue lion rampant with, beneath, (4) blue, a silver lion rampant.

On the effigy at C (see plan) attributed to George Percy, appear arms which have been noted by Mr. Longstaffe, "to aid in a judgment what earlier priest, Percy, Scrope, or otherwise is commemorated."

- On Collar of Chasuble, left shoulder.
   Three lions passant guardant. England.
   A bend between two double roses.
- II. On Maniple, from top. 1. A chevron with bird (Cornish chough?) in base, partly hidden. 2. A bend (Scrope? or Mauley?). 3. The three legs of Man. 4. A maunch (Conyers?). 5. A bend engrailed between two cottises, something like a crescent or horn on sinister chief point. 6. Chequey (Warren). 7. Three lions passant guardant, with label of three points (Lancaster?).
- III. On the foot of alb. First row. 1. On commencement of bend a mullet of six points in dexter chief. Rest of shield under stole. (Hotham? Scrope of Masham?). 2. Two bars, in chief

three roundels. 3. Quarterly, 1 and 4, semee of fleur-de-lys; 2 and 3, three lions passant guardant. Upper part of shield hidden by chasuble. (Old France and England). 4. A lion rampant. (Percy?). 5. Hidden by stole.

IV. On foot of alb. Second Row. 1. Fess between two chevrons inverted, joined to form W. in chief, chevron inverted in base (Fitz-Walter?). 2. Defaced. 3. A chevron between three escallops. 4. Three water bougets. (Ros). 5. A fess between three boars' heads.

On the hem at foot of the robes are four large collared birds like Cornish choughs.

On the tomb of Henry, fourth Earl of Northumberland, in the Percy chapel, at F (see plan), the heraldic insignia are the following:—

North side.—1. The Locket. 2. Poynings. 3. Bryan. 4. Old Percy. 5. The Locket. 6. The Crescent. 7. Lucy. 8. Percy. 9. Crescent. West side.—1. Old Percy. 2. The Locket. 3. The Crescent. 4. Lucy. 5. Percy. South side.—1. The Crescent. 2. Poynings. 3. Bryan. 4. Defaced (probably Old Percy). 5. The Locket. 6. The Crescent. 7. Lucy. 8. Percy. 9. The Locket. East side.—1. Bryan. 2. Old Percy. 3. Poynings. 4. Lucy. 5. Percy.

In the east window of this chapel are the following arms:-

Quarterly.—1. Percy and Lucy quarterly. 2. Poynings. 3. Fitzpayne. 4. Old Percy. On an escutcheon of pretence, gold, three blue piles, the centre one longest, and not conjoined at base for Bryan, Impaling, per pale red and blue, three silver lions rampant, for Herbert.

The stained glass in the east window of the choir has been collected from different parts of the church.

The Register books, according to Mr. Lawton, commenced in 1558 with a chasm from 1696 to 1702 inclusive. Queen Elizabeth, by letters patent, dated 2nd July, 21st of her reign, granted to the Corporation certain lands, tenements, and rents for the maintenance and reparation of the church, and Sir Michael Warton, by will, dated 23rd May, 1724, devoted £4,000 as a perpetual fund for the like purpose. The Minster estates and funds are now administered under special Acts of Parliament, and a considerable sum is yearly available for the maintenance and repair of the fabric.

In the Market Place may be noticed the Market Cross, constructed in 1714, at the expense of Sir Michael Wharton and Sir Charles Hotham, and repaired in 1769, at the expense of the Corporation. It bears the arms of (1) England and France quarterly, (2) Hotham, (3) Warton, (4) Beverley.





## THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

## Excursion to Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley.

26th July, 1893.

#### THE

## Porkshire Archwological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

#### Batrons.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon, the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant. For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant. For the East Riding, The Right Hon. the LORD HERRIES,

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

#### President.

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

#### Council.

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (Newark).
ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse).
BAILDON, W. PALEY, F.S.A. (London).
BILSON JOHN (Hull).
BOYNTON, THOS. (Bridlington Quay).
BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Brudford).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (Leeds).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London).
FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (Redcar).

FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).
HOLMES, RICHARD (Pontefract).
HUTCHINSON, Rev. W., M.A. (Howden).
LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (Pocklington).
LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (Halifax).
MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (Topcliffe).
MORKILL, J. W. (Leeds).
STANSFELD, JOHN (Leeds).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D.
(Settrington).
TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (Rickmond).
WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (Leeds).

## Treasurer.

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, St. John's Villa, Wakefield.

### Monorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.
J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

#### Committees.

#### EAST RIDING.

JOHN BILSON (Sec.).
THOS. BOYNTON.
Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A.
A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, LL.D.

### WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER (Sec.).
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
J. N. CHILDE
J. N. DICKONS.
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

#### NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN (Sec.).
Dr. COLLINS.
T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A.
T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A.
Rev. CANON RAINE, D.C. L.
Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

#### RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec). W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A. W. BROWN. J. W. CLAY, F.S.A. Dr. COLLINS. Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

#### THE

## Yorkshire Archwological Zociety.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

# EXCURSION TO RIEVAULX ABBEY

AND

## HELMSLEY.

Wednesday, July 26th, 1893.

## PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

Worksop:

PRINTED BY ROBERT WHITE. 1893.

## The Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 7/-), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.

The Council have had to guarantee a certain sum to the Railway Company, and it is hoped that members and the public generally will avail themselves of the advantages which are secured by the Special Train.

## ARRANGEMENTS.

Owing to part of the journey being on a single line, it has not been possible on this occasion to make quite as satisfactory arrangements as usual.

The Special Train will leave the New Station, Leeds, punctually at 8-53, arriving at York at 9-38, and at Helmsley at 10 48.

Fares to Helmsley and back:

From Leeds, 1st class, 6/9; 3rd class,  $4/2\frac{1}{2}$ .

From York, ,, 4/3; ,,  $2/9\frac{1}{2}$ .

The North Eastern Railway Company will issue tickets from other Stations on their system on presentation of the Society's voucher, at one fare and a quarter for distances under thirty miles, and at a single fare above that distance.

On arriving at Helmsley, carriages will take the party to Rievaulx, but as all cannot go at once, it is recommended that the ladies should go first, and the gentlemen can walk on until they are met by the returning carriages.

Mr. Hope will begin his remarks upon the Abbey at 12 o'clock.

The carriages will leave with the first portion of the party at 1-45, and Luncheon will be at the Black Swan Hotel, when the Rev. Charles Norris Gray, the Vicar, will take the chair at 2-30.

After Luncheon a short visit will be paid to the Castle. The Special Train will leave Helmsley at 4-40, arriving at York at 5-50, and at Leeds at 6-40.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE.

Members who intend to proceed to Leeds by the London and North Western train arriving there at 8-50, are recommended to take their Railway Tickets when they get the Excursion Ticket, the interval of time allowed at Leeds Station being insufficient for that purpose. Application for these tickets must be made to Mr. Tomlinson only.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Right Hon. the Earl of Feversham for allowing Rievaulx to be visited (for the second time), and Mr. St. John Hope has also added to the great obligation the Society is under to him by kindly volunteering his services as guide. Their thanks are also due to Mr. Rye for lending his interesting plan of the environs of the Abbey.

## Programme.



HE Twenty-seventh Annual Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will take place on Wednesday, the 26th of July, 1893.

## belmsley Castle.

HE Castle of Helmsley (or Hamlake) and the Abbey of Rievaulx were founded in the early part of the 12th century, by Walter l'Espec, a baron possessing large estates in Yorkshire, Bedfordshire, and Northumberland. He appears to have been a man of great military skill, and took an active part in the Battle of the Standard. He is described in a contemporary chronicle as being

"An old man and full of days, quick-witted, prudent in council, moderate in peace, circumspect in war, a true friend and a loyal subject. His stature was passing tall, his limbs all of such size as not to exceed their just proportions and yet to be well matched with his great height. His hair was still black, his beard long and flowing, his forehead wide and noble, his eyes large and bright, his face broad but well-featured, his voice like the sound of a trumpet, setting off his natural eloquence of speech with a certain majesty of sound."

This fine description of a great man is from the pen of Aelred, Abbot of Rievaulx. Walter l'Espec lost his only child, a son, who in early manhood was thrown from his horse and killed. This untimely death caused a void which religion alone could fill, so he resolved to make Christ his heir, and to found three monasteries. The result was the Priory of Kirkham (Augustinian Canons), the Abbey of Rievaulx (Cistercian), and the Abbey of Wardon (Cistercian) Bedfordshire.

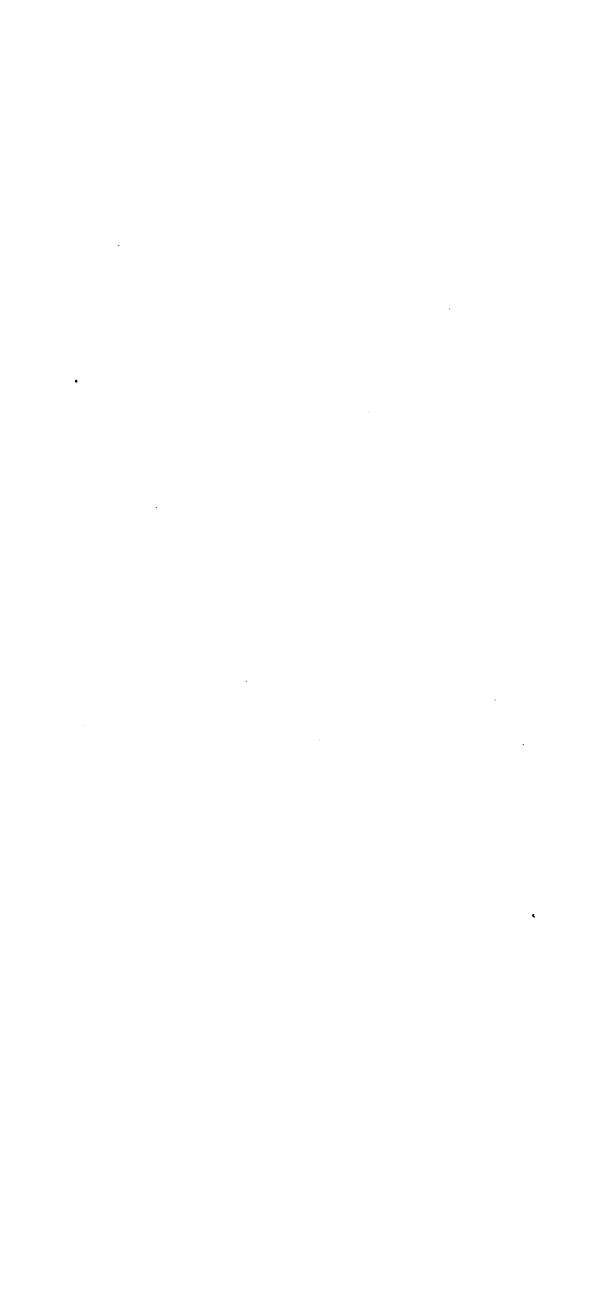
Rievaulx was the earliest foundation of the Cistercians in Yorkshire, it dates from 1131, about three years after the first Bernardine monks arrived in England. We are told that Walter l'Espec fetched from Clairvaux a band of monks, and placed them "in solitudine Blackomour secus aquam Rie, a quâ cœnabium eorum Rievallis dicitur."

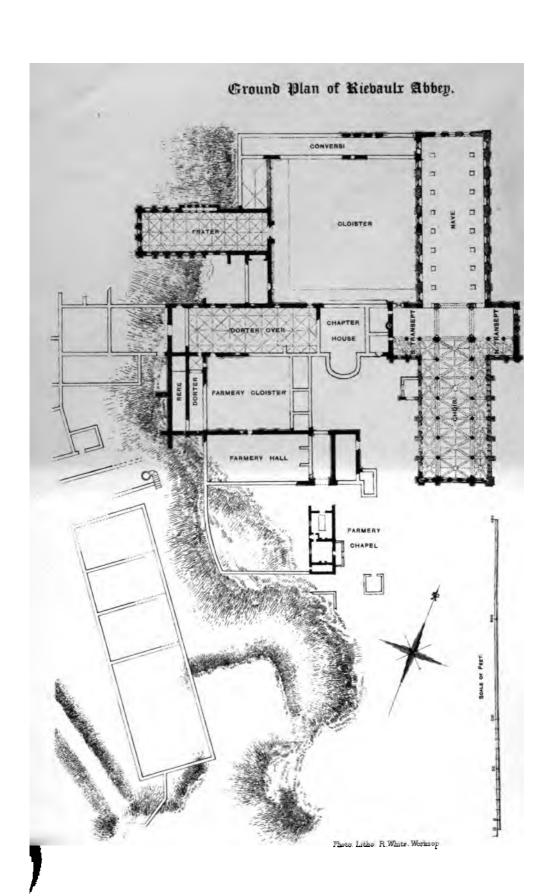
Twenty years after the foundation of Rievaulx, Walter l'Espec assumed the religious habit and became a monk in his own abbey, where he died in the fulness of time (A.D. 1153). We would fain hope that his wounded heart derived consolation in the exercises of religion, and that his stormy life ebbed peacefully away among the beautiful scenes which surrounded his chosen resting-place. The remainder of his large estate was divided amongst his three sisters and co-The youngest of these, Adeline l'Espec, married heiresses. Peter de Roos, whose estates lay in Holderness, but who finally settled at Helmsley, which he made his caput baroniæ. Helmsley Castle remained vested in the Roos family until the line failed with Edmund, fourteenth Baron Roos, who died sine prole in 1508. His sister and co-heir carried the estate into the Manners family by her marriage with Sir Robert The grandson of this lady was created Manners, Knt. Earl of Rutland in 1525. Edward, third Earl of Rutland, married Isabell, daughter of Sir Thomas Holcroft, and the arms of this nobleman will be found in the Banqueting Hall of the Castle. They are in plaster, and consist of sixteen quarterings, as follows: (1) Manners, (2) Roos, (3) Espec, (4) Belvoir, (5) Beauchamp, (6) Newburgh, (7) Berkeley, (8) Lisle, (9) Gerrard, (10) Plantagenet, (11) Tiptoft, (12) Charlton, (13) Badlesmere, (14) Vaux, (15) — (16) Trusbut, the whole impaling Holcroft. Between the arms appears a fleur-de-lys supported on each side by a wyvern, and below there is a mermaid with glass and comb, with a

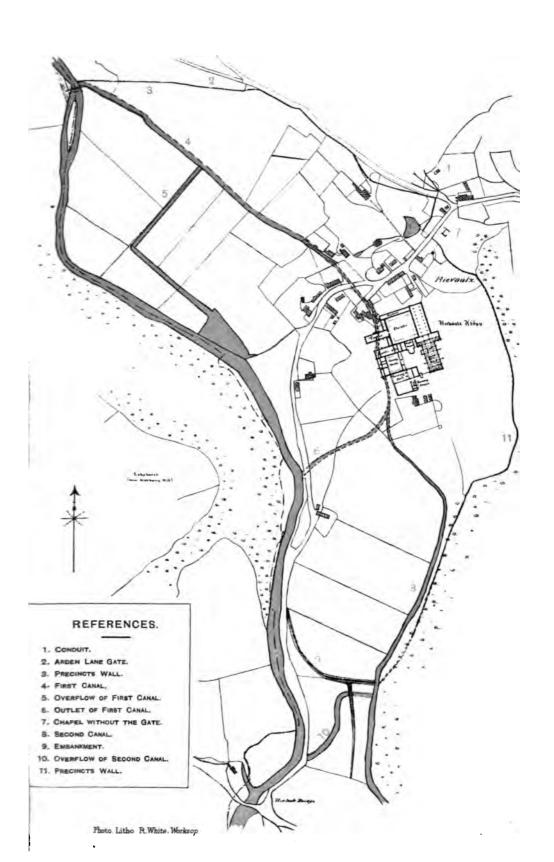
dolphin on one side and a nondescript marine animal on the other. The plaster work seems to have filled the space above the wainscoting all around the room, but very little now remains, sufficient, however, to show what the effect would be when all was perfect. The property left the Manners family by the marriage of Lady Elizabeth Manners, only child of the third earl, with Sir William Cecil, afterwards Earl of Exeter. The Earldom of Rutland and Barony of Ros were, however, reunited in the person of the sixth Earl of Rutland, who had an only daughter, the Lady Katherine, who married George Villiers, first Duke of Buckingham. The property was sold at the death of his son, the second and last duke, to the Duncombe family, in whose hands it remains. The title of Ros remained in abeyance until 1806, when it was called out in favour of Lady Charlotte Fitzgerald. It now heads the list of barons, but is severed entirely from the castle or estate.

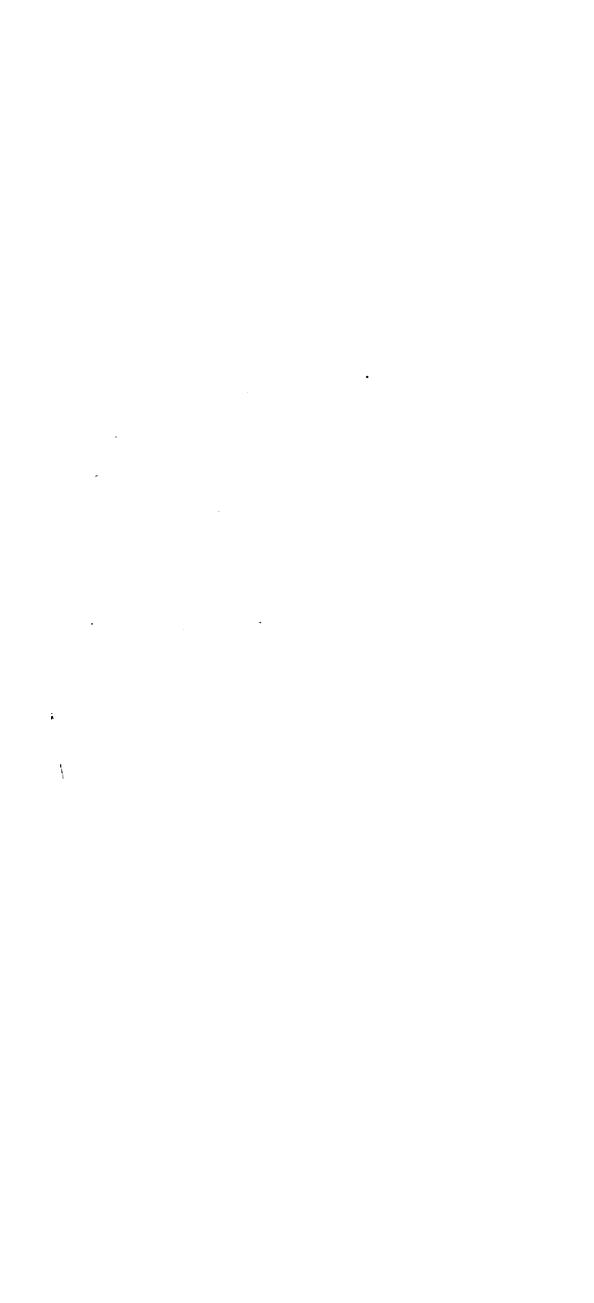
As the ruins of Helmsley Castle will be explained, if time allows, it is not proposed to say much about them here. In Domesday we read that in Elmeslac, Uctred had one manor of eight carucates to be taxed, the Earl (of Morton) has now there six villanes with two ploughs, there is a priest Value in King Edward's time thirty-two and a church. Nigel also held of the Earl shillings, now ten shillings. four carucates in Helmsley. Under the head of the lands of the Archbishop, we find four carucates and two oxgangs to be taxed; and in the lands of the King, we find in Helmsley that three thanes had three carucates and a half to be taxed, and land for two ploughs. Very shortly after the Conquest, Helmsley fell into the hands of Walter l'Espec.

In the Civil Wars Helmsley Castle was besieged by Lord Fairfax, and held out so well that Colonel Crosland, the









commander, was able to dictate terms to the enemy, the second article being "that the soldiers shall march out with their arms loaded, matches lighted, colours flying, and drums beating, and to be safely conveyed to the garrison of Scarborough." The seventh article in the same terms provides that the Castle of Helmsley be absolutely demolished, and that no garrison hereafter be kept there by either party. Accordingly, on the 22nd November, 1644, the castle was evacuated, and the dismantling began at once. A partial restoration of the building took place by order of the second Duke of Buckingham, but after his death, in 1687, the whole building was allowed to fall into complete but picturesque decay.

The Terrace of Rievaulx was made by an ancestor of the present noble owner in the year 1758. It is more than half a mile long, and of considerable width. It is impossible to describe in adequate terms the beauty of this lovely place, where Art has stepped in to take advantage of the finest natural features. The view is a marvel of beauty, and once seen will never be forgotten.

## Rievaulr Abbey.

Although Rievaulx Abbey was only the eleventh of the Yorkshire religious houses in point of revenue, it excels them all in beauty of situation. No description of the remains need be attempted here, as they will be discoursed upon by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, who will give the members the benefit of his careful study of the ruins. The plans which accompany this paper will be a guide to the chief features. One of the most curious points is the orientation, the difficulties of the position having obliged the builders of the church to place it nearly due north and south, the transepts being consequently east and west. The arms of



the Abbey were Gules, three water buckets argent, the lower one transfixed by a crozier in pale or, which are the arms of Roos, differenced by the crozier. The value of the temporalities of the Abbey was given in Pope Nicholas' taxation (in 1291) at £241 10s. The valuation in the 26 Hen. VIII. amounted to £351 14s. 6d.; clear revenue, £278 10s. 2d. In 1538, the site was given to Thomas, Earl of Rutland (a descendant of the founders) in exchange for other lands.

At the Dissolution there were found the Abbot (Richard de Blyton) and twenty-three monks, who received pensions amounting to £165 13s. 4d.

The sacred tapers' lights are gone,
Grey moss has clad the altar stone,
The holy image is o'erthrown,
The bell has ceased to toll.
The long ribbed aisles are burst and shrunk,
The holy shrines to ruins sunk,
Departed is the pious monk,—
God's blessing on his soul!

By order of the Council,

G W. TOMLINSON,
J. W. WALKER,

Hon. Secs.

## EXCURSIONS.

transmusury and modernie .		•	•	
Dewsbury and Thornhill .				186
Wakefeld			. •	186
Pontefract				1870
Leeds and Kirkstall				187
Ripon and Fountains				1872
York				1873
York				1874
Beverley				1875
Halifax and Elland				1876
Skipton and Bolton				1877
Selby				1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough				1879
Rotherham and Wentworth .				1880
Rievaulx and Helmsley				1881
Mount Grace Priory				1882
Hedon and Patrington	٠.			1883
Ilkley and Otley				1884
Howden				1885
Kirkham Priory				1886
Roche Abbey				1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey				1888
(2) Fountains Abbey				٠,
Whitby Abbey				1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Pri	ory			1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham (	Cast	le		1891
(2) Pontefract Castle				,,
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Pri	ory			1892
(2) Beverley	٠.			,,
Rievauly Abbey and Helmsley				1801



## THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

## +R Excursion to York. 2+

18th and 19th July, 1894.



YORK: JOHN SAMPSON, PRINTER AND PUBLISHER,

#### THE

## Porkshire Archæological Society,

FOUNDED, 1863.

INCORPORATED, 1893.

#### Patrons.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon, the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.
For the West Riding, The Right Hon, EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G.
For the East Riding, The Right Hon, the LORD HERRIES, Lord-Lieutenant.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEV, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEV, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD SOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

#### President. THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

#### Council.

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (Newark).

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse).
BAILDON, W. PALEY, F.S.A. (London).
BILSON, John (Hull).
BOYNTON, THOS. (Bridlington Quay).
BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Bradford).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (Leeds).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London).
FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (Redcar).

FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).
HUTCHINSON, Rev. W., M.A. (Howden).
LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (Pocklington).
LISTER, JOHN MA. D. H., F.S.A. (Pocklington).
MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (Topcliffe).
MORKILL, J. W., M.A. (Leeds).

TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D.
(Settrington).
TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (Richmond).
WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (Leeds).

## Creasurer.

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, St. John's Villa, Wakefield,

#### Monorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.
J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

#### Committees.

EAST RIDING.

JOHN BILSON, (Sec.).
THOS. BOYNTON.
Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A.
A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, I.L.D.

WEST RIDING.
J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec.)
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
H. S. CHILLDE.
J. N. DICKONS.
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL, M.A.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

Ì

#### NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN (Sec.).
Dr. COLLINS.
T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A.
T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A.
Rev. CANON RAINE, D.C.L..
Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec.). W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A. W. BROWN. J. W. CLAY, F.S.A. Dr. COLLINS. kev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

## **EXCURSION TO**

## \*YORK\*

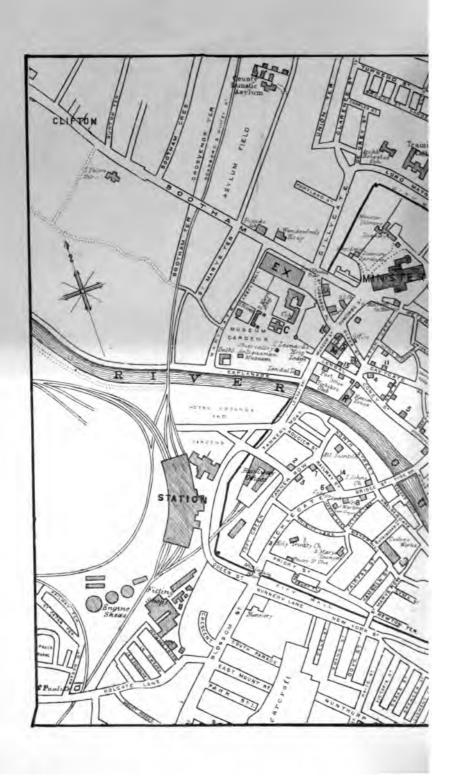
Wednesday & Thursday, July 18th & 19th.

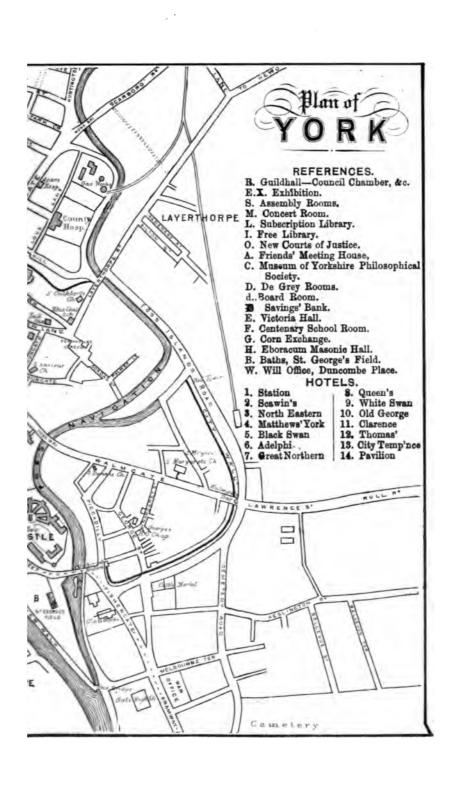
## PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

## York:

Printed by John Sampson, 13, Coney Street. 1894.



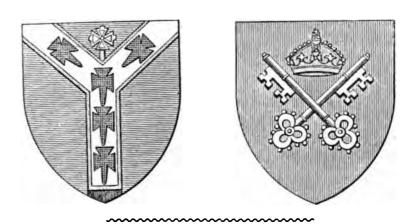






# Porkshire Archwological Society.

HE TWENTY-EIGHTH Annual Excursion of the Society will take place on Wednesday and Thursday, July 18th and 19th, 1894, and the Council invites the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting the City of York, which was the place of meeting twenty-one years ago.



#### Programme.

at the West door of the Minster at 11-45 a.m., on Wednesday the 18th inst. Here they will be received by the Hon. and Very Rev. the Dean of York. Mr. J.T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A. will conduct them over the fabric and act as cicerone, after which, by the kindness of the Dean and Chapter, the Minster Plate will be exhibited, and described by the Dean of York.

At 2-30 p.m. there will be Luncheon in the De Grey Rooms, at which His Grace the Archbishop of York will preside.

At 3-45 p.m. the Rev. Canon Raine will show the Minster Library to visitors.

At 4-15 p.m. Mr. Bilson will conduct a party over the churches of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate; St. Martin's-le-Grand, Coney-St.; and All Saints', North-St.

At 7 p.m. a Conversazione will be held under the presidency of the Right Honourable the Lord Mayor, at the Guildhall of the City, when the Civic Regalia and Plate, with some of the more interesting of the Archives of the Corporation, and of the Guilds of the City, will be exhibited in the Council Chamber. Papers will be read on the "Civic Insignia," by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope; on "the Plate," by Mr. T. M. Fallow, F.S.A.; and on "A Beverley Guild Book," by Mr. Arthur Leach. (Evening dress not necessary).

On Thursday, July 19th, the Members will meet at 10-30 a.m. at the Manor House, when they will be conducted over the building by Mr. F. J. Munby.

At 11-30 a.m. St. Mary's Abbey will be visited, and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope will describe the ruins, after which the Rev. Canon Raine will show the members St. Leonard's Hospital, and the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

By the kind permission of the Council of that Society, the Gardens, which embrace the Remains of the Multangular Tower and part of the Walls of the Roman period, parts of the subsequent City Walls, St. Mary's Abbey, St. Leonard's Hospital, and the Museum, will be freely open during the day to all who join in the Excursion, on the production of their tickets. Later in the day the Walls, the Bars and the Castle will be visited.



MONK BAR.



WALMGATE BAR.



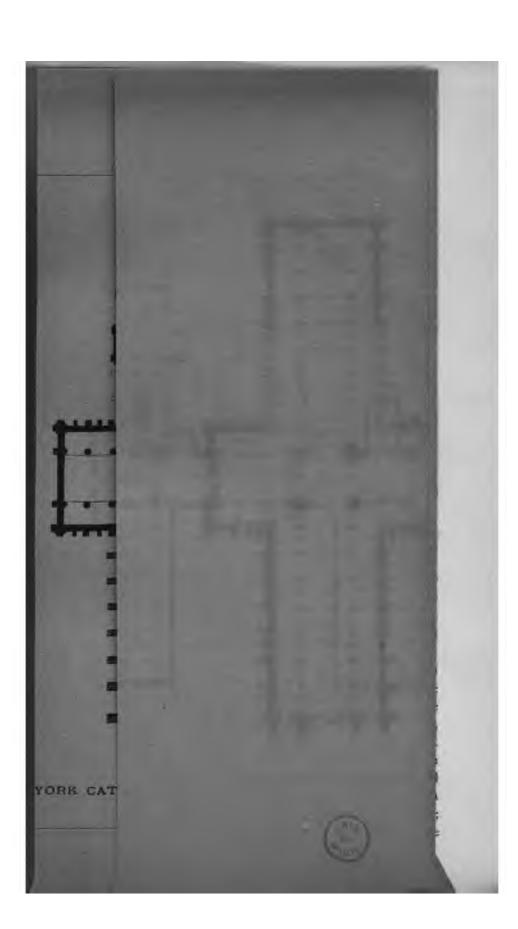
ST. MARGARET'S PORCH.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Rt. Hon. the Lord Mayor for permission to meet in the Guildhall; to the Dean and Chapter of York Minster, for allowing the Cathedral and all its treasures to be inspected; to the Vicars of Holy Trinity, St. Martin's-le-Grand, and All Saints', for leave to visit their respective churches; to the Council of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, for the permission to freely enter their Grounds and Museum.

The Members of the Society and their friends are under great obligations to the Rev. Canon Raine, Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, and Mr. John Bilson, for imparting their special knowledge to the meeting.

#### york Minster.

By the kindness of Messrs. PARKER, publishers, of Oxford and London, the valuable Block Plans prepared in 1846 by the Rev. R. WILLIS, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Jacksonian Professor in the University of Cambridge, to illustrate his paper on the Architectural History of the Cathedral, have been made





available for the use of the Society; and it is requested that all who join in the Excursion will carefully study these plans and the explanations of them, together with the Chronological Table at page 11. These are given as prepared by Professor Willis. The Reference Table at page 12 will also be found useful.

#### EXPLANATION OF THE PLANS.

The changes of plan that took place in the Cathedral of York were so numerous, and of so complicated a kind, that I found it impossible to include them in a single diagram. I have, therefore, drawn a series of five plans to the same scale. In each plan, part of the building is laid down in full black, part in light tint.

Beginning with No. 5, and reckoning backwards through the series, the black parts of each plan shew all the portions of the previous plan that have been changed. In No. 1, however, as there is no previous plan, the light tint is used to distinguish the conjectural portions from those which have still left traces of their existence and dimensions, and which are marked full black. This light tint is however shaded in the opposite direction from the light tints previously explained, so that there can be no ambiguity; and the same may be said of the tint (E) in No. 2, which is merely employed to designate a space filled with earth.

The second secon

Again, beginning the series of plans from No. 1, each plan has a dotted outline, which marks the extent of the additional building in the next plan in order. Thus the relative dimensions of each new member of the Cathedral, to the one which it has superseded, are brought into direct comparison. The gradual changes by which the Norman Cathedral of No. 1 was converted into the existing Cathedral of No. 5, were worked out in the following order: 1st, a new choir; 2nd, a pair of new transepts; 3rd, a new nave; 4th, a second new and still larger choir. And these successive

#### REFERENCE TABLE.

- A. Norman Apse of coarse sandstone, part of exterior which is detected in Crypt.
- B. Line of presumed passage from North to South Tra under upper landing of Choir.
- Vestibule leading to, but constructed after side aisle of through Norman Door of which bases and part jamb remain.
- Side Aisle of Crypt. D.
- Part of Crypt filled up with earth, in removing which were found. The Side Walls here were found to be the outer 3ft. 6in., the middle 4ft. 8in., and the inne 2ft. in thickness.
- F. Pillar in Crypt with, on its Abacus, part of vault ribs re ing.
- G. Eastern Transept, which from greater thickness of the was evidently a tower.
- H. Aisle passing, as is conjectured, across the end and behir Eastern Gable.
- Ascending flight of steps from Transept to Side Aisle of
- K. Font.
- Archbishop Melton's Tomb.
- M. Site where Drake found supposed Coffin of S. William.
- N. South-western Pier of Central Tower.
- O. Space walled between new decorated Piers and Central of Transept, to strengthen the building.
- Decorated Pier replacing an early English one.
- Q. Place referred to in order dated November, 1409, for ere there of a Mason's Workshop.
- S.S. Eastern Transepts of present fabric.
- T. Position of Shrine of S. William.U. Lady Chapel.
- V.V. Place to which tombs of his predecessors were remove Archbishop Thoresby.

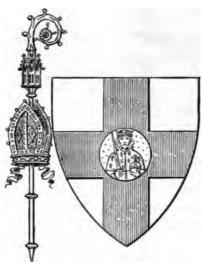
.

.\_ ..

.



### St. Mary's Abbey.



ST. MARY'S ABBEY ARMS.

This Benedictine Monastery was founded by Stephen, its first Ab'ot, who has left us a very circumstantial account of its foundation. In 1078 being harassed at Whitby by pirates, he moved first to Lastingham, and then to York, where Alan, of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, granted to him and his monks



THE ABBEY SEAL OF ST. MARY'S YORK.

the church of St. Olaf and four acres of ground. William Rufus not only gave the monks more land but also laid the foundation stone of a new abbey, which was destroyed by fire in the reign of Stephen. In 1270 Abbot Simon de Warwick commenced a new building of great magnificence, which was completed in twenty-four years, and even in its decay is a most beautiful specimen of Decorated architecture. The arms of the Abbey as given in Tonge's Visitation were Argent, on a cross gules a bezant charged with a demi king in his robes. A crozier in pale through a mitre or.

#### Iboly Trinity Church, Goodramgate,

is a Decorated Church with Perpendicular insertions and a plain Perpendicular tower. The aisle windows are square headed. The windows contain some very fine glass (circ. 1470.)

#### St. Martin's=le=Grand, Coney=Street,

is a late Perpendicular Church, whose chief feature is its very rich stained glass. The west window, dated 1447, is a memorial of Robert Semar, vicar of the church, and contains events from the life of St. Martin. In the clerestory windows are the four Doctors of the Church, the Evangelists, St. Mary Magdalene, St. Catherine, St. William, St. Dionis, St. George, St, Christopher, the Virgin, and the Archangel Gabriel.

#### 'All Saints' Church, Morth Street,

is one of the most interesting churches in York. The walls and windows are chiefly Perpendicular. The pillars, arches, south doorway and font are Early English. The stained glass is of great beauty and will well repay the most careful examination.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 5/-), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.

The N.E.R., L. & N.W.R., M.R., G.N.R. and L. & Y.R. Co.'s have consented to grant return tickets available either day at a fare and a quarter, on presentation of railway voucher.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., JOHN W. WALKER, F.S.A., Hon. Secs.



# ÷₹ EXCURSIONS %÷

Almondbury and Woodsome						-	1807
Dewsbury and Thornhill -							1868
Wakefield				4		-	т869
Pontefract			*				1870
Leeds and Kirkstall		-				-	1871
Ripon and Fountains -					-	1	1872
York				5			1873
York					+		1874
Beverley		*		+		-	1875
Halifax and Elland	-		-		-		1876
Skipton and Bolton		-					1877
Selby					*		1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough	gh	÷				2	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-				-		1880
Rievaulx and Helmsley -		÷					1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-		-		-		1882
Hedon and Patrington		-		-		-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-		-				1884
Howden		-		-		-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-		-		-		1886
Roche Abbey		-		-		-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	-		-		_		1888
(2) Fountains Abbey		-		-		-	,,
Whitby Abbey	-		-		-		1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh	Pr	ior	у	-		-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleha	m (	Ca:	stle	2	-		1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -		-		-		-	,,
Burton Agnes and Bridlingtor	P	rio	ry		-		1892
(2) Beverley		-	•	-		-	,,
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	, _		-		-		1893
York		-		-		_	1894

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

# Excursion to Pickering and Lastingbam.

1st August, 1895.



# Workshire Archwological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863 INCORPORATED, 1893.

#### patrons.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, R.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G.,

For the East Riding, The Right Hon. the LORD HERRIES.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart, M.P.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES.
JOHN SYKES, M.D.
JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.

#### Dresident. THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

#### Council.

COUNCIL

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (Newark).

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse).

BAILDON, W. PALLEY, F.S.A. (London).

BLISON, JOHN, F.S.A. (Hull).

BOYNTON, THOS. (Bridlington Quay.)

BROWN, WILLIAM (Northallerton.)

CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).

COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (York).

DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Bradford.)

EDDISON, J. E. M.D. (Leeds)

ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London.)

FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (Redcar).

#### Treasurer.

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, St. John's Villa, Wakefield.

#### bonorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield. J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield. FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

#### Committees.

#### EAST RIDING.

A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A. (Sec.). JOHN BILSON, F.S.A. THOS. BOYNTON. Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A. The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, LL.D.

#### WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec.).
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
J. N. CLILDE.
J. N. DICKONS
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL, M. A.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

#### NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN, (Sec ). Dr. COLLINS. T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A. T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A. Rev. CANON RAINE, D.C.L. Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

#### RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec). W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A. W. BROWN. J. W. CLAY, F.S.A. Dr. COLLINS. Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

# EXCURSION TO PICKERING

AND

# LASTINGHAM.

Thursday, August 1st, 1895.

## Programme and Arrangements.

Wakefield:

PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS.

1895.

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 6/6) may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

Return	Fares to Pickering:			
		1st Class.	3rd Class.	
From	Leeds, N.E.R.	7/8;	$4/9\frac{1}{2}$ .	
,,	Bradford, M.R. & N.E.I	R. 11/1;	7/	
,,	Harrogate, N.E.R.	6/4;	3/11.	
,,	Normanton, N.E.R.	7/6;	$4/8\frac{1}{2}$ .	
**	York, N.E.R.	4/5;	2/8.	
,,	Scarborough, N.E.R.	3/4;	2/1.	
,,	Huddersfield, L. & N.W	. 11/2;	$6/7\frac{1}{2}$ .	
,,	Dewsbury, L. & N.W.	9/4;	$5/7\frac{1}{2}$ .	
,,	Halifax, L. & Y.R.	Book to Y	ork, then on t	o
,,	Wakefield, L. & Y.R.		ckering.	

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times to meet the 10.0 a.m. train from York to Pickering.

Leeds (New Station, N.E.R.) 9.5 a.m., arrive York 9.45.
Huddersfield (L. & N.W.) 8.5 a.m., arrive Leeds 8.50.
Dewsbury (L. & N.W.) 8.24 a.m, do.
Bradford (M.R.) 8.15. do. 8.44.
Harrogate (N.E.R.) 9.0 a.m., arrive York 9.45.
Halifax (L. & Y.R.) 7.55 a.m.
Wakefield (L. & Y.R.) 8.58 a.m.
Normanton (N. & E.R.) 9.7 a.m.

Members of the Excursion may obtain tickets from other Stations on the N.E.R.'s line, on presentation of the

Society's Voucher, at one fare and a quarter for distances under thirty miles, and at a single fare above that distance.

On the arrival of the train at Pickering, carriages will take the party, through a beautiful country, to Lastingham Church, which will be described by Mr. St. John Hope, after which, the members will return to Luncheon, at the Black Swan Hotel, Pickering, at 2.30 o'clock, when the chair will be taken by the Rev. G. H. Lightfoot, M.A.

After Luncheon, new members will be elected, and other business transacted, after which, the party will proceed at once to the Church, which will be described by Mr. Hope, and the wall paintings described by the Vicar, the Rev. G. H. Lightfoot, M.A.

The Castle will next be visited under the guidance of Mr. Hope.

A special train will leave Pickering at 5.5 p.m., arriving at Malton at 5.25, in time to connect with the express from Scarboro', and will arrive at York at 6.15 p.m., and at Leeds at 7.10 p.m.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Rev. J. S. Salmon, M.A., and the Rev. G. H. Lightfoot, M.A., for their kindness in throwing open their respective churches, to the Urban Council of Pickering for permission to visit Pickering Castle, and to Mr. Hope for acting as guide to the party.

#### PROGRAMME.

THE TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Society will take place on Thursday, August 1st, 1895, and the Council invites the Members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting Pickering and Lastingham in the North Riding.

#### Lastingbam Church.

Lastingham Church, seven miles from Pickering, was founded as part of a monastery in 648, by Cedd, then Bishop of the East Angle, who was buried there in 664, on the right side of the altar, but the present church dates from the early part of the 12th century. Not long after its erection some terrible visitation happened, which destroyed the central tower and injured the eastern bay of the nave. These parts were accordingly rebuilt in early English times, when the four clustered piers were added, and the whole of the nave arcade of pointed arches was built.

The decorated period saw the insertion of a large window in the east end of the south aisle, and in perpendicular times the windows of the aisles were altered, and a south clerestory added. In this period the tower was also erected.

The year 1835 saw some most objectionable "restoration" by John Jackson, R.A., a native of Lastingham, but in 1879 these introductions were very judiciously removed.

The Crypt is reached by a flight of steps from the nave, it consists of nave, aisles and apse, lighted by lancets from the east. Several interesting crosses, a portable altar, and some early carved woodwork should be noticed.

#### Pickering Cburch.

St. Peter's Church, Pickering, consists of western tower, nave, and aisles, south porch, transepts and chancel with north and south chapels. The nave is Transitional Norman, with a Dec. clerestory, to which later style the chancel also belongs. The tower is late Norman with a Decorated spire. south aisle a large holy water stoup remains, and in the west end is a Norman font. In the chancel are two fine effigies-a cross-legged knight, temp. Edward I. in mail, the arms on the shields and surcoat are those of Bruce, near this the effigies of a knight and lady, temp. Richard II. The knight has a chapel de fer with wreath, a collar of SS. The lady wears the sleeveless "cote hardi", with rich mantle, and a narrower collar of SS. than her husband. Some fine wall paintings, c. 1450 date, were discovered during the restoration of the church. These have been carefully exposed and restored.

#### Pickering Castle.

Pickering Castle represents one great type of Anglo-Norman fortress—that is, a castle of Norman masonry upon an English earthwork. Here, the mound does not, as is more usual, form a part of the *enceinte*, but is concentric.

In the time of Edward the Confessor Pickering belonged to Earl Morcar, it was afterwards held by the king. King John visited the castle in 1201, 1208, and 1210. Richard II. was prisoner here before his removal to Pontefract. The castle was dismantled in the Civil Wars.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON, JOHN W. WALKER,

# EXCURSIONS.

	immondoury and ir oodsome		1.51	100/
	Dewsbury and Thornhill .			1868
	Wakefield			1869
	Pontefract			1870
	Leeds and Kirkstall			1871
	Ripon and Fountains Abbey			1872
	York			1873
	York			1874
	Beverley			1875
	. Halifax and Elland			1876
	Skipton and Bolton			1877
	Selby			1878
`	Knaresborough and Aldborou	gh .	•	1879
	Rotherham and Wentworth	•	•	1880
	Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	у.	1.	1881
	Mount Grace Priory		•	1882
	Hedon and Patrington .		•	1883
	✔Îlkley and Otley		•	1884
	V Howden			1885
	Kirkham Priory		•	1886
	✓ Roche Abbey			1887
4	✓ Richmond and Easby Abbey			1888
tout	(2) Fountains Abbey .			,,
·	Whitby Abbey		•	1889
	✓ Byland Abbey and Newburgh	Pric	or .	1890
-	✓ Jervaulx Abbey and Middle	ham	Castle	1891
& fil	(2) Pontefract Castle .		•	,,
U	✓ Burton Agnes and Bridlington	n Pri	ory.	1892
	(2) Beverley		•	,
	Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsle	y .	•	1893
	York (two days)		•	1894
	Pickering and Lastingham .		•	1895
	•			

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

# Excursion to Batsield, Fishlake, Barnby Dun, and Kirk Sandal Churches.

July 30th, 1896.



# Workshire Archwological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

#### Datrons :

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G.

For the East Riding, The Right Hon. the LORD HERRIES.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

#### President :

#### THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

#### Council:

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (Newark).

ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse).

BAILDON, W. PALEY, F S.A. (London),

BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (Hull).

BOYNTON, THOS., F.S.A. (Bridlington Quay).

CLAY. JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).

COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (Pateley Bridge).

DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Bradford).

EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (Leeds).

EILLIS, ALFRED S. (London),

FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (Redcar).

FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).

HOLMES, RICHARD (Pontefract).
LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (Pocklington).
MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (Topcliffe).
MORKILL, J. W., M.A.) Leeds).
SINKEY, Rev. E. H. (Wakefield).
STANSFELI). JOHN (Leeds).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., I.L.D.
(Scttrington).
TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (Richmond).
TOMLINSON, G. W., F.S.A. (Huddersfield).
WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (Leeds).

#### Treasurer:

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, Homegarth, Wakefield.

#### Honorary Secretaries:

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield. WM. BROWN, (Editor of Journal), Trenholme, Northallerton. For the Record Series.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

#### Committees:

EAST RIDING.

A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A. (Sec.) JOHN BILSON, F.S.A. THOS. BOYNTON, F.SA. Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A. The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, L.L.D.

WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec).
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
J. N. DICKONS.
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL, M.A.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN (Sec.) Dr. COLLINS. T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A. T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A. Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec.) W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A. W. BROWN, J. W. CLAY, F.S.A. Dr. COLLINS. Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

# EXCURSION TO HATFIELD, FISHLAKE, BARNBY DUN, AND KIRK SANDAL CHURCHES.

THURSDAY, JULY 30th, 1896.

PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1896.

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 6/6) may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

G.N.R.	Leeds (Central	Station	) 10.0 a.m.		
**	Bradford		9.40 a.m.	A material and	
,,	Wakefield (We	stgate)	10.21 a.m.	Arrive at	
,,	Batley		9.42 a.m.	Doncaster	
,,	Dewsbury		9.46 a.m.	10.44 a.m.	
,,	Castleford		9.45 a.m.)		
,,	York	•••	9.33 a.m. Doncaste	Arrive at r 10.20 a.m.	
L.Y.R.	Halifax		9.23 a.m.)	Arrive at	
,,	Huddersfield		9.30 a.m.	Doncaster	
,,	Wakefield (Kir	kgate)	10.6 a.m.)	10.31 a.m.	
N.E.R.	Hull		8.40 a.m.)	Arrive at Doncaster	
,,	Goole		9.32 a.m.)	10 5 a.m.	
,,	Hull (via Selby	)	9.30 a.m. Doncaste	Arrive at er 10.53 a.m.	
M.S. & I	R. Sheffield		9.40 a.m.)	Arrive at	
,,	Rotherhan	n	9 52 a.m.	Doncaster 10.17 a.m.	

Fares.—Return Tickets at single fares will be issued on presentation of the Society's Voucher for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare-and-a-quarter for shorter distances.

Carriages will be at the station at Doncaster to meet the trains, and will start at 11.0 a.m. for Hatfield Church, which will be described by the Vicar, the Rev. G. P. Haydon, and also by Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., after which the carriages will convey the members to the Town Hall, Thorne, arriving there at 1.30 p.m., when Luncheon will be ready, and the chair will be taken by the Rev. G. P. Haydon, Vicar of Hatfield.

After Luncheon, new members will be elected, and it is hoped that each of our old members will endeavour to secure at least one new member for election.

Carriages will be ready at 2.30 p.m. to take the party to Fishlake Church, which will be described by Mr. Bilson, and at 3.45 p.m. a start will be made for Barnby Dun Church, after which Kirk Sandal Church will be visited. The carriages are timed to arrive at Doncaster station at 6.30 p.m.

A train for Leeds, Bradford, Wakefield, Batley, Dewsbury, Castleford, Halifax, and Huddersfield, leaves Doncaster at 6.48 p.m.

For York at 6.51 p.m.

For Hull and Goole at 7.0 p.m.

For Sheffield and Rotherham at 6.30 p.m.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Revs. G. P. Haydon, E. Flecker, F. S. Tireman, and John Duffin, for their kindness in throwing open their churches, and to Mr. Bilson for acting as guide to the party, and for preparing the following account of each church to be visited.

#### PROGRAMME.

THE THIRTIETH ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will take place on Thursday, July 30th, 1896, and the Council invites the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting four interesting churches in the south-eastern corner of the County, in a district which has hitherto not been visited by the Society.

Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., of Hull, will be the Guide, and will describe the growth of these churches and point out their respective architectural features.

#### Batfield Church.

Hatfield Chase has generally been identified with the "Heth-felth" of Bede, the scene of the battle (A.D. 633) in which Edwin, the first Christian King of Northumbria was slain by Penda, the heathen King of Mercia. At the time of the the Domesday Survey, Hatfield and Conisborough, which had belonged to Harold, were held by William de Warren. Hatfield was held by the Earls of Warren until 1346, when it came into the hands of the Crown, and was settled on the princes of the House of York. When they ascended the throne, it became demesne of the Crown. In 1626 it was granted by Charles I. to Cornelius Vermuyden, a Zealander, who undertook the drainage of "The Levels."

The church of Hatfield is the mother-church of the wide district known as Hatfield Chase, and both Fishlake and Thorne were formerly included in the parish. The Domesday Survey speaks of a church and a priest at Hatfield. The church was granted to Lewes by the Earls of Warren, but the right of the priory was disputed early in the reign of Henry III., and the church reverted to the Warrens.

It remained in their hands until 1345, when it was granted by John, the last Earl of Warren, to the Cistercian Abbey of Roche.

The Church, dedicated to St. Lawrence is a fine cruciform structure. Its plan comprises nave and aisles, south porch, lofty central tower, transepts, chancel, and large chapels on either side of the chancel. The earliest portions of the existing church, which belong to the second half of the 12th century, are the nave arcades of five bays, the fine west doorway, the window at the west end of the north aisle, and part of the wall of the south aisle, including the south doorway. In the first half of the 14th century, tracery windows were inserted in the aisle walls, and the north arcade was strengthened by arches across the aisle and strong external buttresses. The clerestory and west window of the nave, the central tower, transepts and chancel belong to the end of the 15th or beginning of the 16th century, and contain good examples of the uncusped tracery which is characteristic of this period. On the fine tower appear the arms of Sir Edward Savage, who was keeper of the Park of Hatfield under Henry VII. The chapels on either side of the chancel seem to be of slightly later date. The rood-screen is an interesting example of late date. There is an altar tomb bearing the arms of Wormley, and some good 18th century wall-monuments. One of these commemorates Abraham de la Pryme.

#### Thorne Church.

Thorne was originally part of the parish of Hatfield, and the chapel was given, with the church of Hatfield, to the monks of Lewes. It afterwards passed, with Hatfield, to the monks of Roche. The church is dedicated to St. Nicholas. The nave arcades date from the end of the

12th century, and the chancel still retains features of the same period. A north aisle was added to the chancel in the 13th century. The western part of this chancel aisle was reconstructed in the Perpendicular period, when a chapel was also added on the south side of the chancel; these chapels serving doubtless, for the chantries of St. Michael and our Lady. The lower stages of the western tower seem to have been built, and the aisles extended to the west face of the tower, at the beginning of the 14th century. The upper stage of the tower is perpendicular.

#### fisblake Church.

Fishlake is named in Prior Wessington's list as one of the places where the body of St. Cuthbert rested during its wanderings. The church is dedicated to St. Cuthbert, and the figure of the saint, with the head of St. Oswald in his hand, is represented on the west face of the tower. Fishlake was formerly part of the parish of Hatfield, and the erection of separate churches at Fishlake and Thorne is ascribed by Hunter (South Yorkshire, 185) to the Earls of Warren, the lords of Hatfield Chase. The church of Fishlake and the church of Hatfield, with the chapel of Thorne, were parts of the grants made by the Earls of Warren to the cluniac priory of Lewes. In 1372 the church of Fishlake was finally separated from Lewes, and came into the hands of the Crown. In 1387 it was appropriated to Durham College, Oxford, and on the dissolution of the college it was granted to the Dean and Chapter of Durham, to whom it has since continued to belong.

Of the church erected in the middle of the 12th century, the only parts which remain are the south doorway, and the priest's doorway on the south side of the chancel. The

south doorway is a fine specimen of the later Norman, the capitals and arch of four orders being richly carved. Aisles were added to the nave in the early part of the 13th century, and the nave arcades of five bays are of this period. The aisles underwent alteration in the 14th and 15th centuries, and chapels were added on each side of the chancel. The nave clerestory is excellent perpendicular work, of the earlier part of the 15th century. The fine tower seems to be a little later than the clerestory. The chancel clerestory is a late copy of that of the nave.

The Rood Screen (c. 1500) remains in its original position.

The Font (c. 1370) has an octagonal basin, with niches adorned with figures of St. Cuthbert, two Archbishops of York—SS. Wilfrid and William, Pope Gregory the Great, and others.

On the north side of the chancel is the tomb of Richard Marshall, Vicar of Fishlake, 1496—1505; on the sides appear the Tau cross and bells of St. Anthony, fine crowned monograms, and some curious spiritual heraldry.

Preserved here is a fifteenth-century alms dish of repoussé work, representing the Annuciation.

#### Barnby Dun Church.

There was a church here at the time of the Domesday Survey. In the reign of Edward III., the church was appropriated to the college founded by John Gifford, canon of York, in the church of Cotheringstoke, Northants. The church is dedicated to SS. Peter and Paul. The

nave arcades, of four bays, date from the first half of the 13th century. The nave aisles were rebuilt and the clerestory added in the first half of the 14th century. The chancel has been rebuilt, but was evidently of the same date as the nave aisles; it has a priest's door on the south side, and good sedilia and piscina. All this 14th century work is of excellent character. The tower at the west end, is good perpendicular work of the 15th century. On the wall of the south aisle is a monument, with a characteristic inscription, to Roger Portington, a vigorous Royalist, who died in 1683.

#### Tkirk Sandal Church.

There was a church here at the time of the Domesday Survey. The manor was dependent on Conisborough, and the church was given with the other Warren churches to the monks of Lewes. The existing structure, which is dedicated to St. Oswald, is small, but of considerable interest. In its plan and in the west walls of the nave it preserves indications of an aisleless church, probably of early Norman date. Aisles were added to the nave in the latter half of the 12th century, and of this work there remain the nave arcades, the south doorway, and the windows at each end of the south aisle. The chancel arch is of the earlier part of the 13th century. On the north side of the chancel is a rich chantry chapel, erected by William Rokeby, Archbishop of Dublin, 1512-1521. He was Rector of Sandal from 1497 to 1501, died in 1521, and was buried in this chapel. His tomb is against the north wall, and retains small brass plates with inscription. The screens and roof merit special attention. The westernmost window on the north side contains fragments of the original painted glass.

#### REFERENCES:-

Accounts of all the places to be visited are included in Hunter's South Yorkshire (Deanery of Doncaster).

An excellent account of Fishlake Church by the late Vicar, Canon Ornsby, will be found in the Associated Architectural Societies' Reports, vol. IV., p. 91. In vol. XII., p. 87, is a shorter account of Fishlake, by the same writer, and also notes on the churches of Kirk Sandal, Barnby Dun, and Hatfield.

The story of the drainage of the Levels is told at length by Hunter (p. 159), and in Smiles Lives of the Engineers.

#### THE LATE CHANCELLOR RAINE.

The Memorial Fund to the late Chancellor Raine, whose incalculable services to Archæology throughout England, and especially the Northern Counties, have been so widely appreciated, is now open. Subscriptions may be paid into any of the York Banks, or to the Honorary Secretaries of the Fund, "The Mansion House, York," or to the Honorary Secretaries of the Yorkshire Archæological Society.

By order of the Council,

JOHN W. WALKER, WILLIAM BROWN, Hom. Secs.

July, 1896.

## EXCURSIONS.

wanter	Almondbury and Woodso	me			1867			
	Dewsbury and Thornhill				1868			
-11-	-Wakefield				1869			
	Pontefract				1870			
-	Leeds and Kirkstall .			4	1871			
	Ripon and Fountains Abl	bey			1872			
	York				1873			
	York				1874			
	Beverley				1875			
	Halifax and Elland .				1876			
	Skipton and Bolton .				1877			
	Selby			-	1878			
	Knaresborough and Aldbe	oroug			1879			
	Rotherham and Wentwo				1880			
	Rievaulx Abbey and Helr				1881			
	Mount Grace Priory .			4	1882			
	Hedon and Patrington				1883			
	Ilkley and Otley				1884			
	Howden				1885			
	Kirkham Priory				1886			
	Roche Abbey				1887			
/	Richmond and Easby Ab				1888			
mlin 1	(2) Fountains Abbey			·	"			
, ,					1889			
	Whitby Abbey Byland Abbey and Newburgh Prior y.							
<b>44</b> -	I arwauly Abbey and Midd				1890 1891			
anting	(2) Pontefract Castle				,,			
	Burton Agnes and Bridlin	neton	Pric	orv	1892			
	(2) Beverley	_		,. j	=			
	Rievaulx Abbey and Heli		·		,, 1893			
				•	1894			
	Pickering and Lastinghan		•	•	1895			
	Hatfield and Fishlake		•	•	1806			

## EXCURSIONS.

wanter	Almondbury and Woods	ome			1867
	Dewsbury and Thornhill				1868
	Wakefield				1869
-n-	Pontefract			4	1870
	Leeds and Kirkstall .				1871
	Ripon and Fountains Al				1872
3.7	York	- ×			1873
	York				1874
	Beverley				1875
	Halifax and Elland .				1876
	Skipton and Bolton .				1877
	Selby				1878
	Knaresborough and Aldl		h.		1879
	Rotherham and Wentwo				1880
	Rievaulx Abbey and Hel				1881
	Mount Grace Priory .				1882
	Hedon and Patrington				1883
	Ilkley and Otley				1884
	Howden				1885
	Kirkham Priory				1886
	Roche Abbey	_			1887
	Richmond and Easby A				1888
mlin,	(2) Fountains Abbey	•			,,
• 5	Whitby Abbey				1889
	Byland Abbey and Newl		Prior	v .	1890
44	Jervaulx Abbey and Mid				1891
ranten,	(2) Pontefract Castle				,,
	Burton Agnes and Bridl				189 <b>2</b>
					,,
	Rievaulx Abbey and He				1893
	York (two days)				1894
	Pickering and Lastingha		•		1895
<b>k</b> .	TT (C 11 1 17:11 1		_	-	т806

## THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

# Excursion to Mount Grace Priory.

September 16th, 1896.



#### Archwological Society. Norksbire

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

#### patrons:

For the North Riding, The Most Hon, the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord Lieutenant, For the West Riding, The Right Hon, EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G. For the East Riding, The Right Hon, the LORD HERRIES.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAYILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

#### President:

#### THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

#### Council:

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (Newark).
ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (Brighouse).
BAILDON, W. PALLEY, F.S.A. (London).
BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (Hull),
BOYNTON, THOS. (Briddington Quay).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (Brighouse).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (Pateley Bridge).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (Bradford).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (Leeds).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (London).
FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (Redcar).
FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (Durham).

HCH:

HOLMES, RICHARD (Pontefract).
LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (Pocklington).
MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (Topcliffe).
MORKILL, J. W., M.A. (Leeds).
SANKEY, Rev. E. H. (Wakefield).
STANSFELD, JOHN (Leeds).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., L.L.D. (Settrington).
TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (Richmond).
TOMLINSON, G. W., F.S.A. (Huddersfield).
WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (Leeds).

#### Treasurer:

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, Homegarth, Wakefield.

#### Donorary Secretaries:

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield. WM. BROWN (Editor of Journal), Trenholme, Northallerton. FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewabury.

#### Committees:

EAST RIDING.

A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A. (Sec.) JOHN BILSON, F.S.A. THOS. BOYNTON. Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A. The Rev. CANON TAYLOR. L.L.D.

#### WEST RIDING.

WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec.)

THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.

J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.

H. S. CHILDE.

J. N. DICKONS.

R. HOLMES.

J. W. MORKULL, M.A.

G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.

EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

#### NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN (Sec.) Dr. COLLINS. T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A. T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A. Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

#### RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec.) W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A. W. BROWN, J. W. CLAY, F.S.A. Dr. COLLINS. Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

## YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

# EXCURSION TO MOUNT GRACE PRIORY.

SEPTEMBER 16th, 1896,

PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1896.



## Porkshire Archæological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 5/6) may be had on application to Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton.

#### · ARRANGEMENTS.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

				А.М.
L.Y.R.	Brighouse			 8.19
,,	Dewsbury	•••		 8.25
,,	Halifax	•••		 7.55
,,	Huddersfield	i		 8.3
,,	Wakefield (	Kirkga	te)	 8.58
,,	Bradford			 <i>7</i> ⋅55
N.E.R.	Durham		•••	 8.52
,,	Harrogate (v	via Yor	k)	 9.0
,,	Leeds (New	Statio	n)	 9.5
,,	Middlesboro	ugh		 9.14
,,	Newcastle	•••		 8.30
,,	Thirsk	•••		 9.32
,,	York		•••	 10.2

FARES.—Return Tickets at single fares will be issued on presentation of the Society's Voucher for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare and a quarter for shorter distances.

Carriages will be at Northallerton Station to meet the trains, and will start at 10.45 a.m. for Mount Grace, where Luncheon will be served at 12.15, when new members will be elected.

The carriages are timed to arrive at Northallerton Station at 5.0 p.m.

A train for Thirsk, York, Bradford, Brighouse, Dewsbury, Halifax, Huddersfield, and Wakefield, leaves Northallerton at 5.16 p.m.

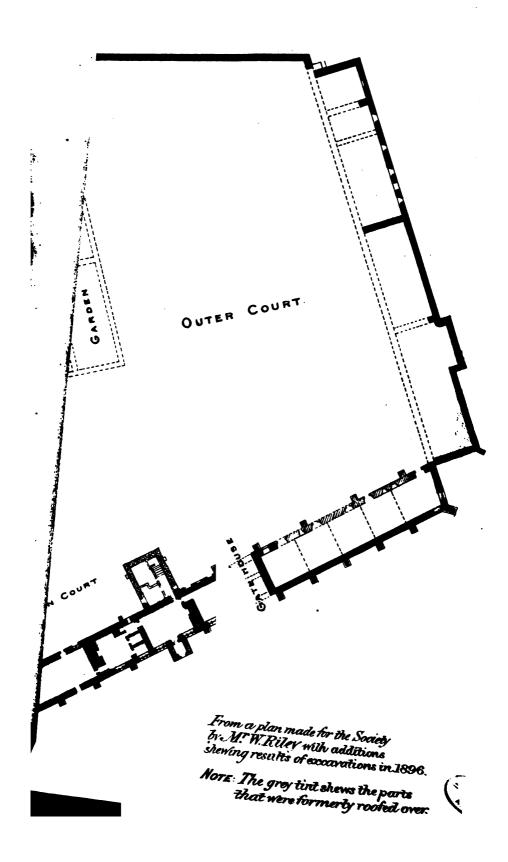
For Harrogate and Leeds at 5.51 p.m.

For Newcastle and Middlesborough at 5.51 p.m., Durham at 6.10 p.m., and Whitby at 7.37 p.m.

#### PROGRAMME.

THE SECOND EXCURSION of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, for 1896, will take place on Wednesday, September 16th, 1896, and the Council invites the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting the interesting Carthusian Priory of Mount Grace, which is being excavated for the Society by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, who, will be the Guide, and will describe the growth of the Priory and point out the architectural features.

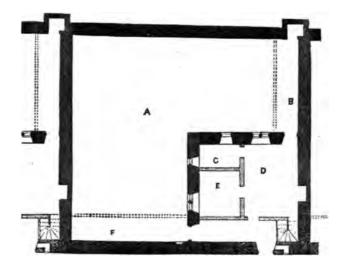
The Priory of Mount Grace was founded in 1397 by Thomas Holland, Duke of Surrey, for monks of the Carthusian Order, and dedicated in honour of the Assumption of Our Lady and St. Michael. The Order to which it belonged was founded about 1082 by Bruno, a canon of Rheims, and the mother house established in the desert of Chartreuse, in the Diocese of Grenoble. In 1510 there were 141 houses of the Order, which were divided into seventeen provinces. The English province contained, besides Mount Grace, only eight other houses, of which the names and dates of foundation are: Witham (Som.), 1181; Hinton (Som.), 1227; Beauvale (Notts.), 1343; London, 1371; Kingston-on-Hull (Yorks.), 1378; St. Anne's,





near Coventry, 1381; Epworth (Lincs.), 1396; and Shene (Surrey), 1414.

A notable feature of the Carthusian Order, as compared with the Benedictine, Cluniac, and Cistercian, and the several Orders of Canons, was that the monks did not live together in the cloister and dorter, but everyone had a cell or small house where he lived, prayed and worked by himself, which he never quitted on ordinary week-days except to go to mattins and evensong in the church. The



monks dined together in the frater only on Sundays and other feast-days. The houses, each of which was two stories high and stood in a little garden, were arranged round three sides of the great cloister, the fourth side being covered by the church, chapter-house, frater, etc. Beyond these was the outer court and its surrounding buildings. At Mount Grace, alone of the English Charter-houses, these curious arrangements may be easily seen, as the great cloister and remains of the sixteen houses that

surrounded it are still fairly preserved, and the church is almost perfect, even to the pinnacles on its little tower. Around the church has been subsequently added a circuit of five more houses, through an augmentation of the foundation by Thomas, Earl of Dorset, in 1415. These buildings together with the church, chapter-house, &c., fill up about one-fourth of the area of the outer court, which has long ranges of buildings on its two free sides. Part of the western range was converted into a residence, in 1654, by Thomas Lascelles to whom are due the picturesque porch, the inserted windows and the projecting staircase on the inner side. The Priory was entered by the gatehouse, the remains of which still occupy the centre of the western range. The general arrangements of the monastery will be easily understood from the accompanying ground plan.

Though founded in 1397 the Priory was only partly built at the founder's death in 1400, and was not completed until the ratification of the foundation by Henry VI., in 1440-1. It was suppressed in December, 1539, when pensions were assigned to the prior, John Wilson (who also received the house and chapel called Le Mounte, the ruins of this still remain on the top of the hill behind the Priory, and sixteen other monks, all of whom were priests, three novices, six lay brothers, and one donat. In 1534-5 the clear annual value had been reckoned as  $f_{.323}$  2s.  $10\frac{1}{2}d$ .

Since the visit of the Society in 1882, the ruins of the Priory have been almost entirely freed from ivy and other noxious plants, and during the spring of the present year the excavations carried out by Mr. Brown and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope have brought to light a number of interesting features. The eastern part of the church has been cleared

out, disclosing the base of the high altar, and on the south of the quire has been uncovered the walls of a side chapel containing the bases of a tomb and two altars; the chapter-house has also been found and cleared, and the sacrist's house identified and partly excavated. Some interesting remains have also been opened up to the west of the church, and three of the houses on the north of the great cloister have been freed from the accumulated rubbish. Much more remains to be done to reveal the complete plan of the monastery, and it is earnestly hoped that members and their friends will subscribe liberally towards so desirable an end. Up to the present the following subscriptions have been received, of which a balance of £39 os. 5d has been carried forward after defraying the cost of the recent excavations.

By order of the Council,

JOHN W. WALKER,

WILLIAM BROWN,

Hon. Secs.

August, 1896.

#### "Mount Grace" Exploration Fund.

#### LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS TO DATE.

			s.			£	8.	d.
Wm. Brown, Esq		10	0	0	C. L. Palliser, Esq	2	0	0
Society of Antiquaries		10	0	0	Captain Turton and Family	1	3	6
Sir Lowthian Bell, Bart.		5	0	0	John W. Walker, F.S.A	1	1	0
S. J. Chadwick, Esq.		5	0	0	Frederic Gill, Esq	1	0	0
A. E. Kitching, Esq.		5	0	0	T. Barber, Esq	0	10	6
J. J. Emerson, Esq		.3	0	0	Thomas Holes, Esq	0	10	0
J. P. Yeoman, Esq		3	0	0	Carter Mitchell, Esq	0	10	0
Geo. Buchannan, Esq.		2	2	0	John Park, Esq	0	10	0
Rev. Canon Atkinson		2	2	0	Rev. J. Alder Wilson	0	5	0
James Smith, Esq		2	2	0	John Hall, Esq	0	5	0
Miss Park	•••	2	0	0	<del>-</del>	_		_
Mrs. Wynne Finch		2	0	0		61	1	0
J. P. Sewerby, Esq	•••	2	0	0		_	_	_

## EXCURSIONS.

carried and and a second					
Dewsbury and T	hornhill		+	*	1868
Wakefield -	16	+	*	-	1869
Pontefract -		-	6	14	1870
Leeds and Kirkst	all -	1		-	1871
Ripon and Fount	ains Ab	bey	9	-	1872
York	- 1			15	1873
York	-	2	-	+	1874
Beverley	14	*	~	-	1875
Halifax and Ellas	nd -	-	9	-	1876
Skipton and Bolt	on -	*			1877
Selby		*			1878
Knaresborough a	nd Aldt	oroug	gh	-	1879
Rotherham and	Wentwo	orth		-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey a	and Hel	msley		-	1881
Mount Grace Pri	ory -	-	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patri	ngton	-	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	-	-	1884
Howden	-		-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey -	-	-	-	-	1887
Richmond and E	Casby Al	bbey	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains	Abbey	•	-	-	,,
Whitby Abbey -	-	-	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey an	d Newl	ourgh	Prio	ry -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey a	ind Mid	dleĥa	m C	astle	1891
(2) Pontefract	Castle	-	-	-	,,
Burton Agnes an	d Bridli	ngton	Pri	ory	1892
(2) Beverley -	-	-	-	-	,,
Rievaulx Abbey	and Hel	msley	, _	-	1893
York (two days)-	-	-	-	-	1894
Pickering and La	astingha	m	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fis		-	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Gra	ice Prio	ry	-	-	,,

### YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

# EXCURSION TO MARKENFIELD & RIPON.

JUNE 18th, 1897.



## PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1897.



**.** 

1

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Carriage Ticket, 2/6, and Luncheon Ticket 2/6, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than *Tuesday*, June 15th.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

					A.M.
L.Y.R.	Bradford	•••	•••	• • • •	8.47
,,	Brighouse				9.8
,,	Dewsbury (	G.N.	Station	n)	9.9
,,	Halifax				10.19
,,	Huddersfiel	d		•••	8.35
,,	Wakefield				9.42
N.E.R.	Durham				9.52
,,	Harrogate				11.33
,,	Hull		•••	•••	9.30
,,	Leeds (New	Stati	ion)		10.50
,,	Middlesboro	ough			9.34
,,	Newcastle				9.30
,,	Thirsk				11.6
"	York		•••		10.15

FARES.—Return Tickets at single fares will be issued for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare and a quarter for shorter distances by the N.E.R., and at a fare and a quarter for any distance by the M.R., and the L.Y.R.

Carriages will be in attendance at Ripon Station to meet the trains, and will start at 12.0 o'clock for Markenfield Hall.

Members will return to Ripon where lunch will be ready at 2.15 at the Crown. At 3.0 p.m. they will visit the Cathedral, and at 5.0 o'clock the Chapel of St. Mary Magdalen, near the station.

A train for the North leaves at 6.54, for Leeds at 6.20, and for York at 6.51.

#### PROGRAMME.

THE FIRST EXCURSION of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, for 1897, will take place on Friday, June 18th, when the Council invite the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting Markenfield Hall, and the Minster and Chapel of St. Mary Magdalen at Ripon. The architecture of the different buildings to be visited will be described by Mr. C. C. Hodges, of Hexham, and the Dean of Ripon has very kindly undertaken to give a short account of the history of the Minster.

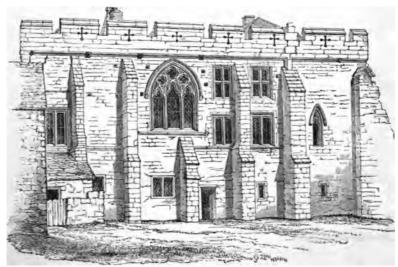
The Society are indebted to Messrs. Parker, of Oxford, for the loan of the blocks of Markenfield Hall, and to the liberality of the Royal Archæological Institute for those of Ripon Minster.

#### MARKENFIELD HALL

Lies amongst open lanes and pleasant meadows, three miles south-west of Ripon, and being far from a main road has escaped demolition or any great change to the present day. The licence to crenellate this house was obtained in 1316, and it was probably begun about that time. It is the finest example of an early fourteenth century Manor House in the Northern Counties. The site is not a commanding one, but it is well defended by a moat, broad and deep, which still holds water, and is crossed by a modern bridge, replacing the ancient drawbridge at the entrance lodge. The buildings follow the lines of the moat and enclose oblong space with an

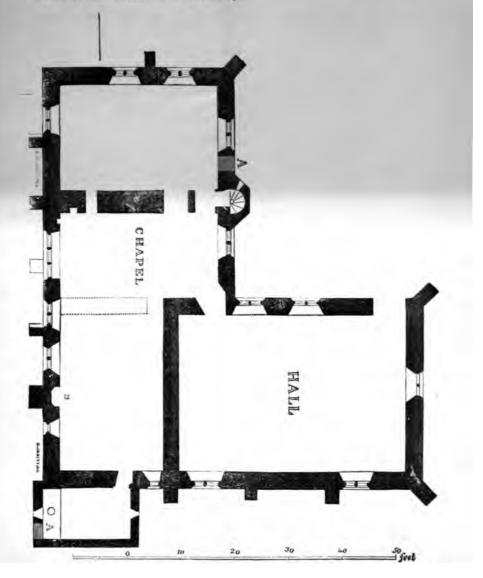
a large court yard in the centre. The hall or house proper is at the north-east angle, while ranges of domestic and agricultural buildings more or less ancient and somewhat altered occupy the east and west sides.

The plan of the house is L shaped and comprises the great hall to the west on the first floor, a fine room  $42\frac{1}{2}$  feet long and  $29\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide with four original windows. Beneath this is the kitchen with stone sink and fireplace, and to the east the pantry and buttery which are vaulted with a groined vault on chamfered ribs. The chapel and solar are the chief rooms in the south wing. The east window of the chapel is a fine geometrical one of three lights. There is a west window and a carved piscina. The other rooms are of somewhat uncertain designation, and are mostly well lighted by large two-light square headed windows. There is a by large two-light square headed windows. fine octagonal stair turret on the west side between the chapel and the solar. It is capped with a stunted stone spire which has four spire lights. The parapet is furnished with a cross shaped embrasure for a cross-bow in each merlon.



On the north side of the court-yard are nine shields of arms, one of which bears the arms of Markenfield.

There is a piece of curiously carved oak, which has formed the head of a doorway.



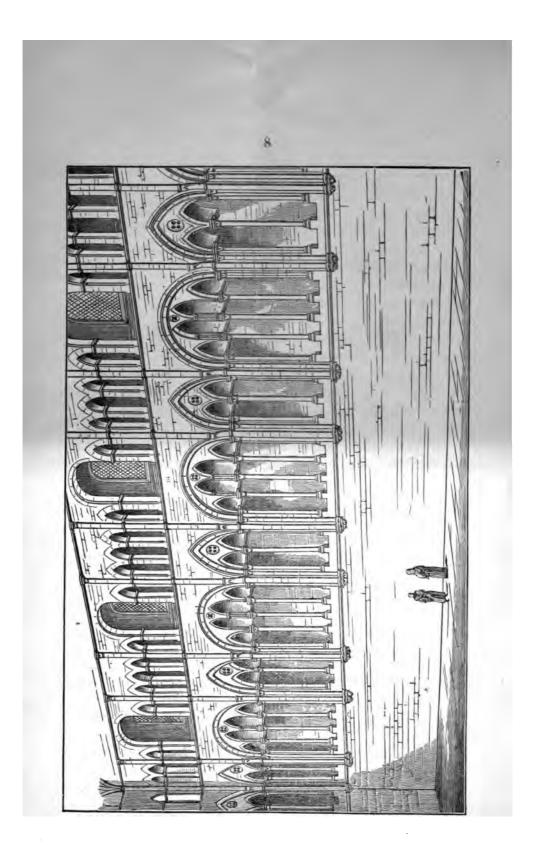
#### RIPON MINSTER.

The architectural history of Ripon Minster begins with its far famed crypt, which is no doubt of the same date, as it is of the same plan, though of lesser dimensions, as the crypt under Hexham Church. This crypt is the sole relic of St. Wilfrid's Church, the exact date of the building of which is a little uncertain. It has a small chapel or oratory, a vestibule, or ante-chapel to the west, and passages for access on the north and south sides; the former stretching towards the east, the latter towards the west of the oratory. There are four lamp niches in the chapel and one in the vestibule. The whole is roofed in stone.

A few stones, with knot work upon them, built into the north-west corner of the north transept, and a portion of a cross of similar character are the only remains dating between the time of St. Wilfrid and the 12th century.

The Norman work is confined to a curious complicated and much altered building on the south side of the choir, which now does duty as chapter-house, vestry, and library. Such Norman detail as remains is confined to the exterior; the internal arrangements having undergone so complete a change from their original state that it would require much careful investigation to discover for what purpose this somewhat enigmatical building was erected, or what its position was with reference to the original church or its Norman successor, if it ever had one.

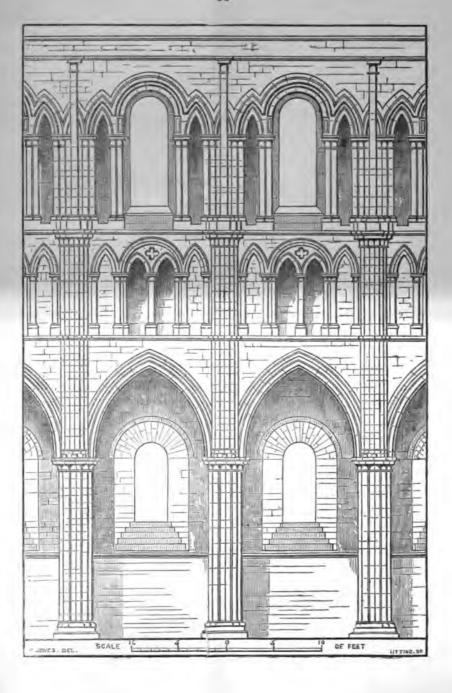
The church as it stands is due to the energy and lavish liberality of Roger, the great building Archbishop



of York (1154-1181), who is well worthy to be coupled, in matters architectural, with the great Hugh Pudsey, his comporary in the See of Durham.

He originated a scheme for the re-building of the church, whatever it was before, on a noble scale, and to an excellent and striking design. The plan was a peculiar one, but the building must, while it remained unaltered, have had, internally, a wonderfully charming, and at the same time solemn effect. The nave was aisleless, but was somewhat wider than it would have been between the piers had it had aisles. This has been the cause of the strangely expanded proportions of the altered nave as we now see it. The transepts had each two chapels on their eastern side, and the choir had north and south, and in all probability also on eastern aisle, as had the contemporary choirs of York Minster and Byland Abbey, both now gone, but the arrangement may be seen in the choir of Dore Abbey, Herefordshire.

Fortunately, small portions of the side walls of Roger's nave still remain at the east and west ends, which are sufficient to show what the fenestration of the walls was. The accompanying view was drawn out by the late Sir G. G. Scott, to show the wall completed upon the the data remaining. The east and west fronts of Roger's church are entirely gone, and the choir has been greatly changed during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but the transepts have come down to us with little structural alteration. They are strikingly plain, but are of a bold and free design, and exhibit all the remarkable characteristics and pecularities of the transitional period of English architecture. The mouldings are quite plain, all the redundancy of ornament which marked the later Norman, having died away before the work at Ripon



was begun, and the carving is confined to the capitals of the doorways and a few corbels and capitals in the interior. The design of the bays of the choir that are unaltered show a powerful design and the massive construction which marks the work of the Transition in Yorkshire, and makes Ripon one of the best examples for the student to dwell upon. The vaulting shafts are unusually heavy. The triforium is well developed and, though perfectly simple, is of beautiful proportions. The clerestory is areaded, and, although the windows have been changed, there is enough of the internal work left to show the original forms.

Portions of Roger's central tower and of the piers remain, as the fifteenth century rebuilding paused before the work was completed and it has never been resumed.

In the time of Archbishop Walter Gray (1216-1255), Roger's west front was removed and a new one erected in the prevailing Early English style. This included two flanking towers, and, though it is a fine piece of work and adds much to the dignity of the building, it is impossible not to regret the loss of Roger's fine composition.

Before the end of the thirteenth century the work of altering and re-casting the choir was begun. This was not finished in 1328. The old east wall probably failed owing to insufficient buttressing and the fall of the ground to the east from the base of the wall. The new work in the Geometrical period is of bold design and good character. The masons who carried out the work were afterwards employed on the new choir of Guisborough Priory, and there are many similar details in the two buildings. The east window is one of the finest examples of Geometrical tracery. It is of seven lights. At this time the choir received a wooden vault resting on stone springers as at York and Selby.

The upper floor over the chapter-house, called the "Lady Loft," was the next work carried out before the middle of the fourteenth century.

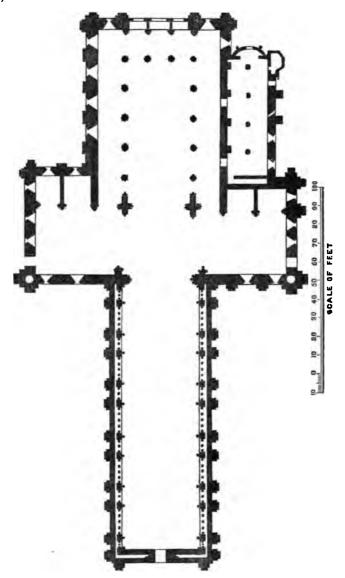
In the fifteenth century the central tower failed, and its re-construction had to be undertaken. This was done by increasing the bulk and height of the piers and arches. The ancient semicircular arches remain to the north and west; the others are pointed and contemporary with the new piers. The tower is a low one, and, like the arches, is half of Roger's work and half of fifteenth century date.

The re-construction of the nave was begun about 1500. It is of five bays, but has long responds to the east and west. The arcades were inserted in Archbishop Roger's walls, and the aisle walls built in a line with the outer walls of the western towers. This gives an unusual width to the nave for its length; the width is 87 feet internally, and the length of the five bays is almost the same. The once external base course of the Early English towers can be seen in the aisles. The stall work of the choir dates between 1489 and 1494. The stone rood screen is said to be a little earlier.

Like Lincoln, Ripon once boasted three timber spires covered with lead on its three towers. That on the central tower was damaged by lightning, but was suffered to remain until 1660 when it fell, to the injury of the roof and stalls. The other two spires were then removed from a fear that they might also inflict injury to the fabric.

The modern restorations date from 1862, when the whole church was thoroughly repaired. The only action that calls for censure was the removal of the added tracery from the lancets in the west front. Their former appearance is shown by an engraving in King's Handbook

to Ripon Cathedral. Now the effect of the wide lancets is gaunt and bare.



The monuments are neither numerous nor grand. The most interesting are the Markenfield tombs in the

north transept. The effigy of Sir Thomas Markenfield in the east aisle is curious as having a collar representing a park fence over the gorget of mail, with a hart "lodged" under the chin. A white hart, reposing or lodged, was the favourite badge of Richard II. There is a moved altar tomb in the south aisle of the nave with a curious bas-relief engraved in Walbran's Guide. There is some ancient glass of considerable beauty and interest in the south-west window of the nave, which is said to have come from the east window.

## The Chapel of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen.

The interesting and prettily situated building is a striking object from the railway. It is now disused. It dates from the Norman period, and has a good south doorway, with rich chevron mouldings, a star ornamented hood mould, and nook shafts hidden by the insertion of a later pointed arch. The west end has a fine stepped central buttress between two trefoil-headed lancets and a well proportioned bell turret for one bell. On the south side is a pointed low-side window between two square headed windows. Inside may be seen a good chancel screen of the 16th century and an early tesselated pavement used as an altar space and an original stone altar slab in position.

#### The Ruins of the Hospital of St. Anne.

These are in High Street, Agnesgate, to the south of the minster and consist of the chapel of 15th century date with some good details.

## EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	-	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	-	-	1868
Wakefield	-	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	-	-	-	1872
York	-	-	-	1873
York	-	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborou	ıgh	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth		-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsle	ey	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-		-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	-	1884
Howden	-		-	1885
Kirkham Priory		-	-	1886
Roche Abbey		-	. •	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	٠.	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	-	,.
Whitby Abbey			-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburg	h Pr	iory		1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleh			: -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	-	,,
Burton Agnes and Bridlington	n Prio	ory		1892
(2) Beverley	-			,,
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsl	ey	-	-	1893
York (two days)	-			1894
Pickering and Lastingham	-	-		1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	_			1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-			,,
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	-	_	-	1897



#### YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

Founded 1863. Incorporated 1893.

JOINT MEETING WITH THE EAST RIDING ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

**EXCURSION TO** STEETON, LEDSHAM, MONK FRYSTON, BIRKIN, AND BRAYTON.

JULY 22ND, 1897.



## PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD: PRINTED BY JOHN FLETCHER, ALBION COURT, CORN MARKET.

1897.

## Yorkshire Archæological Society.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

The second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for 1897 will take place on Thursday, July 22nd, 1897.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket 3/-, and Dinner Ticket 3/-, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than *Monday*, *July 19th*.

Dinner and Carriage Tickets may be had separate. Members must provide their own luncheon.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

				a.m.	
L.N.W.	Huddersfield (via	Leeds)		8-35	1
	Dewsbury	,,		8-54	A
	Batley	,,		8-59	Arrive at Milford
N.E.R.	Leeds, New Sta.	(via G	as-	İ	Junction 9-59.
	coigne Wood)			9-30	
	Newcastle			7-40	
	Darlington	• • •		8-32	Arrive at Milford
	Northallerton			8-55	Junction 10-20.
	York			.10 <b>-</b> 0 J	
	Beverley (via Hull	)		8-24	
	Hull	• · ·		9-0	
	Selby			9-52	Arrive at Milford
	Bridlington (via S	elby)		8-30	Junction 10-3.
	Driffield ,	,		8-50	
	Market Weighton	,,		9-15	
M.R.	Sheffield			9-15	Arrive at Milford
	Pontefract		1	10-2	Junction 10-14.
L.Y.R.	Halifax			8-46	
	Huddersfield			8-35	Arrive at Milford
	Wakefield (Kirkga	ate)		9-42	Junction 10-26.
	Normanton	•••	1	10-5	

FARES.—Return Tickets to Milford Junction at single fares will be issued for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare and a quarter for shorter distances by the N.E.R., and at a fare and a quarter for any distance by the L. & Y. R.

Carriages will be in attendance at Milford Junction Station to meet the trains, and will start at 10-26 a.m., immediately after the arrival of the train from Normanton, for Steeton Hall, after which Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton will be visited in turn. Mr. William Brown will read some notes on the history of the places to be visited, and Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., will give an architectural account of the several buildings.

The carriages are timed to arrive at Selby at 6 p.m., when a cold dinner will be ready at the Londesborough Arms Hotel.

Trains leave Selby for York at 6-30, 7-13, and 9-37; for Leeds at 6-20, 6-32, 7-10, 8-24, and 9-30; for Hull at 6-12, 6-55, 7-5, and 9-2; and for Market Weighton, Driffield, and Bridlington at 6-25 and 7-35 p.m.

Members returning home west of Milford Junction to Leeds, Normanton, or other W. R. Stations, must take ordinary tickets for the journey from Selby to Milford Junction.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Vicars of Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton, for their kindness in throwing open their Churches; and to Mr. Hartley for kindly allowing the Society to visit Steeton Hall; also to Mr. R. A. Easdale, A.R.I.B.A., for permission to reproduce his plan of Birkin Church; and to Mr. W. N. Cheesman, of Selby, for his photographs of the Darcy tomb at Brayton; and to Mr. A. S. Ellis for assistance in elucidating the heraldry at Steeton and Brayton.

#### STEETON HALL.

The house has been extensively modernised, but it contains a vaulted room, some ancient corbels under the eaves with shields of arms, and other fragments of mediæval work. It appears to have been considerably enlarged in the sixteenth century.

The gateway, on a small scale, but in very perfect condition, seems to date from the latter half of the fourteenth century, but, notwithstanding the wealth of heraldry it displays, it is not known who was its builder. It is an oblong structure, with a wide archway covered by a ribbed groined vault, and a narrower side passage covered by a barrel vault. There are two chambers over, the larger of which is reached by a newel staircase partly projecting on one side, and the smaller by an external stair. Some Norman corbels have been re-used under the chimney projection on the outer side, and two under the rib-springings of the main vault.

The corbels under the parapet bear shields of arms, a list of which is given below (with due reserve for errors in reading the coats). According to a pedigree of Reygate in Foster's Yorkshire Pedigrees, Steeton was held by the Reygates from the time of Henry III. down to 1375, when John de Reygate, the last male representative of the family, died. His sister Elizabeth married William Clarel of Aldwark, and their great granddaughter Elizabeth (d. 1503) married Sir Richard Fitzwilliam (see Clarel pedigree in Hunter's South Yorkshire, ii., 53). As the Clarel arms (Gules, six martlets argent) do not occur on the gateway (unless No. 12 can be attributed to them, which appears unlikely), it seems probable that the building was erected by one of the Reygate family. The Reygate arms are usually given as Argent, a bend losengy asure. In the Roll of Edward III. (Nicolas' edn., p. 35), Monsire Roigate bears d'argent, a une bend engrele d'asur.

SHIELDS ON CORBELS UNDER PARAPET (reading from left to right).

OUTER FRONT (North).

1. (Gules,) a chevron (ermine) between three lions rampant (or).
? LANGTON.

- A bend dancetty, a mullet for difference in the sinister chief.
   ? Reygate.
- 3. (Argent,) five fusils conjoined in bend (azure). REYGATE.
- 4. Two estoiles of six points and a canton (or three estoiles, over all a canton).
- 5. A chevron between three rams' (or talbots') heads couped.

#### WEST END.

- 6. Semy of crosses patty a (beast's?) head.
- 7. Two bars-gemels, over all a bendlet.

#### INNER FRONT (South).

- (Argent,) five fusils conjoined in bend (asure), an annulet for difference in the sinister chief. Reygate.
- 9. A chevron between three leopards' faces. ? WENTWORTH.
- 10. A chevron counter-embattled between three birds' (?) heads.
- 11. Quarterly, a bend sinister.
- 12. Two bars between six birds' (?), three, two and one.
- 13. A chevron between three fleurs-de-lis.
- 14. A maunch, a label of three points. ? HASTINGS.
- 15. On a chief three crosses patty.
- 16. Two bars-gemels (or possibly three, or two and a chief).

#### EAST END.

17. A lion rampant.

#### LEDSHAM.

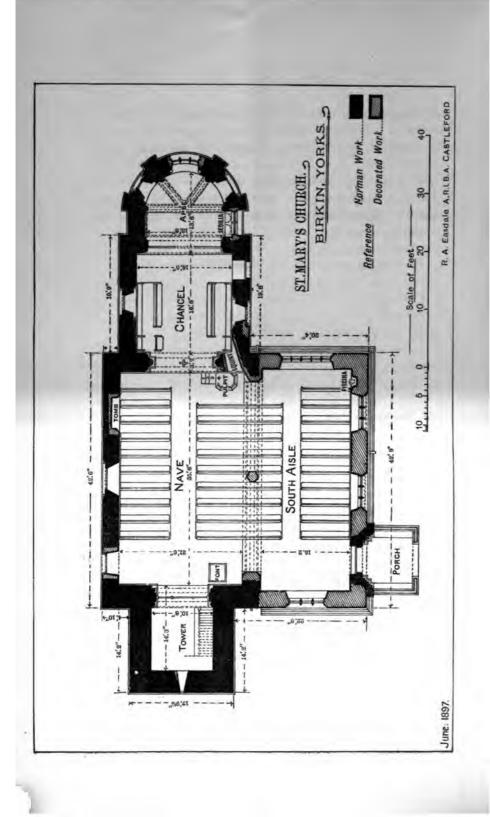
Ledsham Church was given to Pontefract Priory by Robert de Lacy. The western tower and nave, including the chancel arch, are of very early date, and pre-Conquest in *style*—whether actually of pre-Conquest *date* it is difficult to say in the present state of knowledge. The nave is about 45 ft. 8 ins. long by 17 ft. 3 ins. wide within the walls; the south side had four windows placed high in the walls, two on each side of a door-

way in the middle of its length, with another window over the doorway. Traces of these windows can still be seen, as well as those of corresponding windows on the north side. western tower is 9 ft. 8 ins. wide from north to south, and 12 ft. 3 ins. from east to west, within the walls. On its south side is a narrow window, and a doorway with imposts and a hood-moulding continued down the jambs, ornamented with interlacings and leaf scrolls. Above the tower arch is an opening from the tower into the nave. The belfry stage is an addition of the twelfth century. The stone spire, with its pinnacles and battlemented parapet, is, of course, much later. The chancel is a rebuilding of the thirteenth century, and during the fourteenth century a north aisle was added both to nave and chancel. Many of the windows are fifteenth-century insertions. is some ancient glass in the chancel windows. The most interesting monument is that to the Lady Elizabeth Hastings (d. 1739), daughter of Theophilus, earl of Huntingdon, the friend of Robert Nelson and Bishop Wilson of Sodor and Man, and famous for her acts of piety and charity.

#### MONK FRYSTON.

So called because the Benedictine Monks of Selby were the owners of the place.

The earliest part of the present church is the western tower, which must have belonged to a much smaller church, because the roof-line of the present nave, before the addition of the clerestory, includes the belfry window on the east side of the tower. The original belfry windows, on all four faces, are of two lights, with mid-wall shaft supporting lintels cut into semi-circular arched form. North and south aisles were added to the nave at the end of the twelfth century, and the nave arcades and chancel arch belong to this work. The chancel was probably rebuilt at the same time, but the westernmost windows on each side (one has been removed) are of late thirteenth-century date, while the eastermost window on each side and the east window are of the second quarter of the fourteenth century. There was formerly a priest's door on the



south side. In the fifteenth century an additional stage was added to the tower, a clerestory to the nave, and a sacristy to the south side of the chancel, and windows were inserted in the aisles and west face of tower. There is a squint on each side of the chancel arch of the late fifteenth or early sixteenth-century date. The altar rail is dated 1664. The font is early thirteenth-century work, with a square bowl ornamented on two sides only.

#### BIRKIN.

The manor and advowson of Birkin belonged in early times to a family who derived its name from that place. On the failure of the Birkins, the property descended through the families of Everingham and Cressy, who still had possession in the seventeenth century.

Birkin church is one of the most perfect examples of a small Norman church to be found in Yorkshire. With the exception of the addition of an aisle, it has been very little altered, and every detail deserves careful attention. The capitals are especially interesting. The church was apparently built circa 1140, and consists of an aisleless nave, with western tower, and a square chancel with an eastern apse. The apse is vaulted, the straight part with a semicircular barrel vault, and the semicircle of the apse itself with a groined vault with ribs, which spring from single vaulting shafts. The square part of the chancel and the nave are not designed for vaulting, but are covered with flat wooden ceilings. The south doorway is a very fine example, and should be compared with the similar doorway at Brayton; the inner order is moulded, and the three remaining orders are ornamented with beak-heads, zigzags, and a fine series of roundels containing figures and subjects.

The wide south aisle was added in the second quarter of the fourteenth century, and the original south doorway was then moved from the nave wall to its present position in the aisle wall. There are fragments of fourteenth and fifteenth-century glass in the windows of this aisle and in the inserted windows in the apse. The upper stage of the tower is an addition of the fifteenth century. Under an arch in the north wall of the nave is a cross-legged effigy, with a heart in his hands—apparently temp. Edward II.

#### BRAYTON.

The earliest parts of the present church are of about the same date as the Norman work at Birkin, and represent a church built under the same influence, but on a larger scale. The lower part of the western tower is (like Birkin) without buttresses, and perfectly plain, with narrow loops as windows; in admirable contrast with this is the richer belfry stage, with windows of two lights under a semicircular arch, the tympanum being of square stones set diagonally (as in the priest's door at Birkin). The tower arch and the chancel arch belong to the same work, but of the original aisleless nave only the four angles remain. western part of the north and south walls of the chancel are of the same date, and there are indications which suggest that the original chancel consisted of an oblong bay with an eastern apse. The south doorway is a very fine and rich example; the ornamentation on the arch orders is similar to that at Birkin, but somewhat differently arranged.

In the thirteenth century narrow aisles were added on the north and south sides of the nave. Closely following this work, and dating from the end of the thirteenth century, is the lengthening of the chancel, and the insertion of windows with geometrical tracery in the older walls. The stone spire, with its octagonal lantern and battlemented parapet, is an addition of the Perpendicular period, as also is the clerestory of the nave.

Against the south wall of the chancel stands the tomb of George lord Darcy and his wife. There is a doubt as to the exact date of the death of lord Darcy. His monument states he died on September 23rd, 1558, and his Inq. p.m. on August 28th. Neither date can be correct, as his will was made on August 15th.

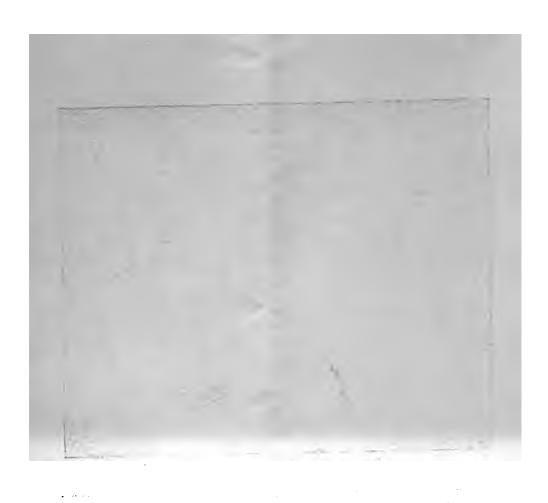


ARMS FROM WEST END OF D'ARCY TOMB, BRAYTON CHURCH



TOMB OF GEORGE LORD C'ARCY, 1558, IN BRAYTON CHURCH.





:

and proved on August 24th following, so he must have died between these two dates. By his will he says, "I give my body to be buryed in the queare of Brayton as nighe my wyffe as can be, and that a convenyent tombe accordinge to myne estate and degre be made and set above hus ther, with such expedicion as can be convenyently at the discretyon of myne executrix." His executrix was his daughter Elizabeth, wife of Brian Stapleton of Carlton.

The effigies are of much better workmanship than the heraldry around the base of the tomb, but they have unfortunately been considerably damaged, the heads of both figures having disappeared. Lord Darcy is represented in plate armour, with a long mantle, and he wears a ruff and a chain collar with a plain cross as a pendant. His wife also wears a ruff, with a chain passing many times around the neck, and full pleated sleeves; her feet rest on a serpent nowed. The inscription around the tomb reads thus:—

HIC: IACET: DNS: GEORGIVS: DARCIE: MILES: ET: DNA: DORITHETA: VXOR: SVA: FILIA: AC: SOLA: HAERES: IOHIS: MELTON: MILITIS: Q[VI: OBI]IT: XXIII: DIE: SEPTEBRIS: ANO: DNI: 1558: QVORVM: AIAB: PPICIETVR: DEVS: AMEN

The arms around the base of the tomb, which are given in detail below, indicate the family alliances. Lord Darcy's arms impaling those of his wife are represented in II, and the impalement of their quartered coats in VIII. The other shields bear the arms of their children and their husbands or wives, thus:—IX. John (eldest son) m. Agnes, dau. of Thomas Babington (probably the label on the impaled coat should apply to the whole shield). VI. George (younger son). I. Elizabeth, m. Brian Stapleton of Carlton. III. Edith, m. Sir Thomas Dawnay of Cowick. IV. Agnes, m. Sir William Fairfax of Gilling. V. Dorothy, m. Sir Thomas Metham. VII. Mary, m. Henry Babington.

A protograph of the shield VIII is here reproduced.

#### EAST END.

- (Argent,) a lion rampant (sable). STAPLETON.
   Impaling (Asure,) three cinquefoils between nine crosses-crosslet (or). Darcy.
- Quarterly: 1 and 4, DARCY (as last). 2 and 3, (Asure,) a cross flory (argent). MELTON. A crescent on the fess point.

#### NORTH SIDE.

- (Argent,) on a bend cotised (sable) three besants. DAWNAY.
   Impaling DARCY.
- IV. (Argent,) a lion rampant (sable) debruised by three bars-gemels (gules). FAIRFAX. Impaling DARCY.
  - V. Quarterly (asure and argent), in the first quarter a fleur-de-lis (or). METHAM. Impaling DARCY.
- VI. DARCY.
- VII. (Argent,) nine torteaux, three, three and three. BABINGTON. Impaling DARCY.

#### WEST END.

- VIII. Quarterly of five, DARCY:-
  - 1. DARCY.
  - 2. Barry of eleven. Probably an incorrect rendering of Asure, three bars-gemels and a chief or. MEYNELL.
  - 3. (Argent,) a bend between six martlets (sable). Tempest.
  - 4. (Azure,) a fess between three fleurs-de-lis (or). WADDINGTON (brought in by Tempest).
  - 5. (Gules,) three goats' heads couped (or). ? GATEFORTH.

#### Impaling—Quarterly of six, Melton:—

- 1. MELTON (as in II.)
- 2. (Gules,) three luces hauriant (argent). Lucy.

- 3. (Argent,) on a fess (asure) a fleur-de-lis (or). HILTON. This should be Argent, two bars asure, over all a fleur-de-lis or. (See Visitation 1584-5; Roll of Edward III. (Nicolas' edn.), p. 23. A Hilton effigy in Swine church bears two bars and a fleur-de-lis, quartering Lascelles).
- 4. (Argent,) three chaplets (gules). LASCELLES.
- 5. (Argent,) a boar passant (gules). ? VERLI of Swine.
- 6. (Argent,) an esquire's helmet (gules). ? KILHAM. Helm, and crest, a lion?
  Supporters. Dexter, a bull. DARCY.
  Sinister, a serpent nowed. Melton.
- IX. Quarterly of eleven, DARCY:-
  - 1. Darcy. 2. Melton. 3. Meynell. 4. Lucy. 5. Tempest, with an annulet for difference. 6. Waddington. 7. Hilton. 8. ? Verli of Swine. 9. ? Gateforth. 10. Lascelles. 11. ? Kilham. (as in VIII).

Impaling (Argent,) nine torteaux, four, three, two, and one; over all a label of three points. Babington.

By Order of the Council,

WILLIAM BROWN,

Hon. Sec.

July, 1897.

# EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodso	me	*	-	-	1807	
Dewsbury and Thornhill			4	E-1	1868	
Wakefield	-		-	-	1869	
Pontefract			-	-	1870	
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-		-	-	1871	
Ripon and Fountains Abl	bey		-	-	1872	
Vork		-	2	-	1873	
York	-	-	-		1874	
Beverley		-	-		1875	
Halifax and Elland -			-	-	1876	
Skipton and Bolton -		-	-	-	1877	
Selby	+	+	-	-	1878	
Knaresborough and Aldbe	oroug	h	-	-	1879	
Rotherham and Wentwor	th		-	-	1880	
Rievaulx Abbey and Helr	nsley				1881	
Mount Grace Priory -				-	1882	
✓ Hedon and Patrington		-	-	-	1883	-
✓ Ilkley and Otley -	•	-	-	-	1884	
√ Howden	-	-	-	-	1885	
✓ Kirkham Priory	-	-	-	-	1886	
✓ Roche Abbey	-	-	-	-	1887	
✓Richmond and Easby Abl	bey	-	-	-	1888	
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	-	-	-	,,	
∨ Whitby Abbey	-	-	-	-	1889	
✓ Byland Abbey and Newb	urgh	Prior	·у	-	1890	
✓ Jervaulx Abbey and Mide				-	1891	
(2) Pontefract Castle	-	-	-	-	,,	
✓ Burton Agnes and Bridling	ngton	Pric	ry	-	1892	
	-	-	-	-	,,	
<ul><li> √ (2) Beverley</li><li> √ Rievaulx Abbey and Held</li></ul>	msley	_	-	-	1893	
York (two days) -	- '	-	-	-	1894	
V Pickering and Lastingham	m	-	_	_	1895	
Hatfield and Fishlake	-	_	-	_	1896	
(2) Mount Grace Priory	y	_	_	-	,,	
Markenfield Hall and Ri		_	-	_	1897	~
√ (2) Steeton, Ledsham,		k Fry	ston.	,		
Birkin, and Brayt		-	-	_	,,	<b>V</b>





#### THE

# YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

# EXCURSION TO TICKHILL, BLYTH, LOVERSAL AND WADWORTH.

FRIDAY, JULY 8th, 1898.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

—
1898.



#### THE

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

The First Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1898, will take place on Friday, July 8th, 1898.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher and Carriage Ticket 3/6, and Luncheon Ticket 3/6, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of Tuesday, July 5th.

Luncheon and Carriage Tickets may be had separate.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

		AM.
N.E.R.	Newcastle	··· 7.40\
,,	Durham	8.0 Arrive at
,,	Northallerton	8.55 Doncaster at
,,	Harrogate (via York)	9.0
,,	York	10.5 )
G.N.R.	Bradford (Exchange)	9.40)
,,	Leeds (Central)	10.0 Arrive at Doncaster at
,,	Holbeck (High Level)	10.4   10.44.
,,	Wakefield (Westgate)	10.18)
L.Y.R.	Huddersfield	9.30) Arrive at
,,	Halifax	9.23 Doncaster at
G.N.R.	Wakefield (Kirkgate)	10.6 10.31.

FARES.—Return Tickets to Doncaster from the Yorkshire Stations of the N.E.R. and G.N.R. and L. & Y. R. and from Durham and Newcastle will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

Carriages will be in attendance at Doncaster Station and will start immediately after the arrival of the 10.53 train from York for Loversal, after which Wadworth, Tickhill and Blyth will be visited. Lunch will be served at Tickhill. Mr. William Brown will read some notes on the history of the places to be visited, and Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., will give architectural accounts of the several buildings.

The carriages will reach Retford at 5.30, when members will have time to obtain refreshments.

Trains leave Retford for Doncaster at 6.23.

Doncaster dep. 6.59. \*\*\* Wakefield arr. 7.24. ... ,, 7.45. Leeds ... Bradford \*\*\* Doncaster dep. 6.48. Wakefield arr. 7.13. Huddersfield ... » 7·47· ,, 7.56. Halifax dep. 6.51. Doncaster ... York ,, 7-40. • • • ,, 9.39. Northallerton ... ,, 11.0. Durham ... ,, 11.15. Newcastle ... Harrogate (via York) " 8.50.

Members must take ordinary tickets from Retford to Doncaster.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Vicars of Loversal, Wadworth, Tickhill and Blyth for their kindness in throwing open their churches; and to Mrs. Wright for kindly allowing the Society to visit Tickhill Castle.

#### LOVERSAL CHURCH.

dedicated to St. Catharine, was originally a chapel in the parish of Doncaster. In 1207 a fine was levied between Robert de Turnham and Joan his wife, daughter and heiress of William Fossard, lord of Mulgrave and Doncaster, and Robert, abbot of S. Mary's, York, about the advowson of the church of Doncaster, with its chapels at Rossington and Loversal (Luvereshale), by which it was agreed that the church should belong to the abbot, and the chapels to Turnham and his wife's heirs. The church is now in the patronage of the Vicar of Doncaster. During mediæval times a family called de Ripariis, or Ripers, held Loversal as mesne tenants under the Mauleys, who were the representatives of the Fossards. This family disappeared towards the close of the fifteenth century. Not long after their extinction the Wirralls appear. John Wirrall, the first of the name who owned Loversal, died in 37 Henry VIII. (1545-6). He married Margaret, daughter of Hugh Wombwell, of Greasborough. His son, Hugh Wirrall, had a confirmation of his arms in 1537 from Christopher Barker, Garter: -Argent, two lions passant guardant sable, on a chief of the last two covered cups or.

The church consists of nave, with arcade of four bays, and narrow south aisle, western tower, chancel, and large south chapel. This chapel was built by the Wirralls in the early part of the sixteenth century. Outside, on the south and west sides of the chapel, are two panels containing coats of arms, each bearing a fleur-de-lis impaling the coat ascribed above to Wirrall. The panel on the south side has the inscription—3obis Wirrall, and that on the west side—

3obis Wirrall

#### pa ter bugonis Wirrall.

On the inside of the chapel, on the chancel wall above the arcade, is a fragment of a frieze containing a shield bearing—1. A fleur-de-lis. 2. Wirral (as above); impaling (Gules), a bend between six unicorns' heads couped (argent) for Wombwell. In the chancel and chapel are three sets of double stalls, two of which have misericords. Against the south wall of the chapel is an effigy, with sword, and

shield bearing on a canton a cross patonce, which Hunter suggests may be attributed either to William de Middleton (temp. Henry III.), or to one of the Ripers family who succeeded the Middletons at Loversal. To the west of this is a late altar tomb, with quatrefoils containing blank shields—probably commemorating the Wirrall who founded the chapel. On the floor of the chancel is an inscribed stone to William Wylson, chaplain of this church, 1513. On the south wall of the chapel is a small brass to Benjamin Stavelay, 1700. In the churchyard is an altar tomb bearing a floriated cross, apparently of the early part of the fourteenth century. Near it is a small half-effigy. (Hunter's South Yorkshire, i., 60-63).

#### WADWORTH.

The history of the descent of this manor is very intricate, as at the time of the great Survey there were three chief lords, Busli, Alselin and Fossard. It will only be necessary to notice such owners as have monuments in the parish church. The Chaworths, a great Nottinghamshire family, held a third of the manor from a very early period down to 22 Henry VI., when it passed to Richard Sutton, Esq. To a member of this family Mr. Hunter assigns the effigy in the church, with a bugle horn slung at his side, and in confirmation of his theory he cites a seal of Thomas, son of Robert de Chaworth, attached to a deed dated 16 Edward II., bearing a hunting scene, a buck pursued by hounds. Mr. Bloxam has pointed out that the costume of this effigy exactly agrees with that of Chaucer's Yeoman Forester (cf. effigy of Jenkyn Wyrrall in Newland churchyard, Gloucestershire). A branch of the Fitzwilliams of Sprotborough was settled here in the middle of the fifteenth century, and two of the family were buried in the church. After the Fitzwilliams the Copleys, an offshoot of the Sprotborough line, became the chief resident owners, many of whose memorials (seventeenth and eighteenth century) will be seen in the church. The church, dedicated to S. John, belonged to the prebendary of South Cave in the cathedral church of York until the Reformation, when the prebend was dissolved and became a lay fee. (Hunter's South Yorkshire i., 249-254).

The church consists of western tower, nave of three bays with north and south aisles extending to the west face of the tower, north and south porches, and chancel, with north chapel of one bay, and large south chapel the full length of the chancel.

The nave and aisles are for the most part the work of the second half of the twelfth century, but they have been considerably altered at later dates. The piers of the north arcade show excellent work of the Transition period. The aisles are of the original width, and the south aisle retains its original wall-arcade. The sides of the south porch have similar wall-arcades. Early in the thirteenth century the aisles were extended to the west face of the tower, and the chancel was extended or rebuilt. About the beginning of the fourteenth century the north chapel was built, and the east window of the chancel was inserted. The south chapel is the work of the first half of the fourteenth century, when also the aisles of the nave were altered. The nave clerestory is a later addition. The western tower belongs to the fifteenth century, and the weather-mouldings on the north and south sides indicate higher roofs to the western bay of the aisles.

The church contains several interesting monuments. Against the south wall of the south chapel is the stone effigy (of a forester?) mentioned above. Under the eastern arch between the chancel and south chapel is a fine altar-tomb, with effigies of a knight and lady, of alabaster. This is attributed to Edmund Fitzwilliam of Wadworth, who died in 1430, and Maud his wife, daughter of Sir John Hotham, died 1433. The knight is represented in full plate armour; bassinet with jewelled wreath, taces, gussets over the arm-pits, fan-shaped wings to the elbow pieces and knee-caps, and fingered gauntlets; the armour of the arms and legs is decorated with bands of chased work. The sword was suspended by a diagonal belt; the military girdle is enriched with diaper. knight wears an SS. collar; his head rests on a helm, with coronet and plume of feathers, and his feet on a lion. The lady wears a kirtle, sideless surcoat, jewelled belt, and mantle. The panelled sides of the tomb contain angels holding shields. In the centre of the south chapel is the stone monument of Edmund Fitzwilliam (son of the last), died 1465, and his first wife, Catharine, daughter of Sir John Clifton, of Clifton, died 1435. His second wife with the same Christian name was buried at Conisborough in 1477. The top of the monument has a marginal inscription in double lines; in the centre is a shield—Lozengy (argent and gules), Fitzwilliam, impaling (Sable), semy of pierced cinquefoils a lion rampant (argent), Clifton. Above and below this shield are the following Leonine verses, the first line of which does not scan:—

Sis testis Christe quod non jacet hic lapis iste Corpus ut ornetur sed spiritus ut memoretur.

There are also small shields, Fitzwilliam and Clifton, at the four corners of the marginal inscription. To the north of this monument is a half-effigy (fourteenth century). Hunter mentions two others in the churchyard. On the chancel floor is a small brass, John Pierrepont, 1633. Three of the corbels to the roof of the north aisle of the nave bear the Fitzwilliam arms, and on a fourth is a bend, possibly for Scrope, which family was connected with this place.

#### TICKHILL CASTLE

was, from soon after the Conquest, the centre of an extensive Honour or Liberty, comprehending  $60\frac{3}{4}$  knights' fees, of which about a third lay in Yorkshire. The name does not occur in Domesday, but there is no doubt that it is the same place as the Dadesleia there mentioned, which formed part of the possessions of Roger de Busli or Builli. His daughter Beatrix married William, Count of Eu, in the possession of whose descendants the Honour should have passed, but it was generally in the King's hands in consequence of the frequent wars between England and France. At the commencement of the reign of Henry IV. it was made parcel of the duchy of Lancaster, to which, except during the period when the house of York was on the throne, it has since remained attached.

The most important siege it underwent was in the reign of Edward II., when it was successfully defended for three weeks by the royalist constable, William de Anne, against the forces of the Earl of Lancaster. The chapel within the Castle was founded by Eleanor, queen of Henry II.; it was served by a warden and four chaplains. A survey was taken of this castle on Jan. 12,

1537-8 (Yorkshire Archaelogical Journal, ix., 220). There was only one tower, which was round. The place was in very poor repair, and the surveyor estimated that it would cost £120 and more to repair the stonework, besides the roof, floors and lead. For an account of the owners of Tickhill, see The Earls of Eu, sometime lords of the Honour of Tickhill, by E. C. Waters, B.A. (Ibid, ix., 257, 401), and Biographical Notes of the Yorkshire Tenants named in Domesday Book, by A. S. Ellis (Ibid, iv., 142), Hunter's South Yorkshire, i. 220-231, and Raine's History of the Parish of Blyth, 12-26.

The castle is described by Mr. G. T. Clark as "an excellent example of a pre-Norman or English earthwork, composed of mound, fosse, and lower ward, converted into a Norman castle. exemplifies exactly the manner in which the Norman engineers treated earthworks of this description, and how such works gave rise to one of the two great types of a Norman Castle, that with the shell-keep." The castle is composed of the mound and a court or ward appended to its western side, the whole included within a ditch. The mound is conical, and the ward is a rounded and more or less circular area, save where it touches the mound, and includes about one-quarter of its circumference. The exterior ditch follows the figure of this ward, and of the uncovered three-quarters of the mound. Upon the summit of the mound are the foundations of the shell-keep, a decagon, the sides of which average about 17 feet, with walls about 10 feet thick above the plinth. The door seems to have been towards the south-west. Mr. Clark thinks that the keep was a later work than the gatehouse. The two ends of the curtain ascend the mound about two-thirds of its height. This curtain, which enclosed the lower ward, rises out of a bank which forms a ramp or terrace on both outer and inner sides. This ramp forms a walk all round the fortress, being carried by a bridge over the gateway, and in a step or notch round the slope of the mound. The domestic buildings stood in the lower ward, on its western edge. The gatehouse stands on the southern edge of the ward, between the domestic buildings and the keep. This gatehouse, which deserves special notice as an original and early Norman structure, was probably erected by Roger de Busli, before 1089.

It is 36 feet square, with walls 7 feet 6 inches thick, and has a semicircular arched gateway at each end, with rebates for doors, but no portcullis. The outer front, above the archway, is ornamented with four rude pediments, with a figure at the apex and springing of each. The tympana of the pediments consist of a kind of opus reticulatum, each stone being decorated with a sort of rude star ornament. The lower part has been masked by a Decorated gateway with portcullis groove and pointed arch. Flanking this arch were two projecting walls, which contained between them the drawbridge. The broad and deep exterior ditch was fed from an adjacent stream, which formerly flowed all round it.

The castle is described in detail in Mr. G. T. Clark's Mediaval Military Architecture in England, ii., 494, from which the above description has been summarised.

#### TICKHILL CHURCH

was given to the Canons of Nostel by Henry II. It remained in their possession till the Dissolution, when it was granted to Sir James Foljambe, in the patronage of whose descendants it still vests. The church is dedicated to St. Mary. There were four chantries in this church:—I. The chantry of the Blessed Trinity, founded by Roger Lenerton, of Tickhill, 28 Edward III. 2. The chantry of our Lady. 3. The chantry of St. Helen, founded by Amicia, wife of Adam de Harthill, of Tickhill, 22 Edward III. 4. The Guild or Service of the Rood. (Hunter's South Yorkshire, i., 237-244, and Yorkshire Chantry Surveys (Surt. Soc.), i., 183).

The church consists of western tower, nave of four bays with north and south aisles extending to the west face of the tower, north and south porches, and chancel with north and south chapels. The earliest works remaining are two fragments of the second half of the twelfth century—part of a pier with volute capital on the southeast side of the south-east pier of the tower, and part of a semi-octagonal shaft with volute capital on the wall of the south aisle opposite. The lower part of the tower was built at the commencement of the thirteenth century; it has arches on the north and south sides opening into the aisles (showing that the aisles then ex-

tended to the west face of the tower), and a lofty arch opening into the nave, the capitals of which were altered when the nave was rebuilt. The west door is a fine example, with shafted jambs, and both jambs and arch richly decorated with the dog-tooth ornament. The chancel was rebuilt about the same date, and one lancet window and part of another remain on the north side. The chapel on the north side of the chancel has two excellent windows with flowing tracery (middle of fourteenth century), and between them is a sepulchral recess, with ogee arch, and slab with floriated cross. The upper part of the western tower—a fine stately work—with the west window, was erected in the latter part of the fourteenth century. Hunter says that the arms of Castile and Leon, which appear together with those of England on the tower, confine the era of its erection between the years 1373 and 1399, as they evidently refer to John of Gaunt, who called himself king of Castile and Leon. Other shields on the tower may be referred to the same period. Under the west window, on each side of the west door, appear the lozengy coat of Fitzwilliam; a fess between three maids' heads, Eastfield (William Eastfield, steward of the honour, died in 1386); and a shield bearing two boars' heads in chief, Sandford (John, son of Sir Edward Sandford, was living at Tickhill in 1394). Above the west window is a shield charged with a plain cross, probably for Vescy, a family of considerable consequence at Tickhill at this period. Other shields on the tower bear merchants' marks. Below the belfry stage on each side is a rich niche; that on the north side contains a figure of Our Lord blessing; that on the south side, a representation of the Trinity; and that on the west, a seated figure with arms crossed. On the dexter side of the last is a knight in plate armour, with a smaller figure by his side; on the other side is a damaged figure (? an ecclesiastic). The belfry stage has coupled three-light windows on each side; the parapet is pierced with cusped ogee openings (cf. Blyth), and has eight pinnacles. erection of the tower seems to have been followed by an almost complete reconstruction of the church. The nave arcades are rich, good work, and have several shields bearing the monograms ibc, EDC. IDR, and a plain cross (? Vescy), which all appear also on the font; merchants' marks; and a lozengy shield with a cross patonce in the centre, which also occurs over the chancel arch (attributed by Hunter to Fitzwilliam). Another shield over the chancel arch bears a chevron ermine between three maids' heads (Eastfield). The clerestory of the nave has a range of eight windows on each side, divided by pinnacles on the outside. The Perpendicular windows of the north aisle are of excellent character. Considerable fragments of fifteenth-century glass remain in the windows of the south aisle of the nave. In one (third from east) is part of a series of the apostles, each with his sentence from the Creed.

There are several memorials of interest in the church. On the north wall of the chancel is a small brass to William Eastfield, steward of the lordships of Holderness and Hatfield and of the honour of Tickhill (died 1386), and his wife Margaret. At the west end of the north aisle of the nave is an altar tomb the sides of which are ornamented with quatrefoils, which seems to be William Eastfield's tomb, described by Hunter (1828) as then standing to the north of the altar. Near this tomb is a fine slab bearing a floriated cross containing the Agnus Dei. A few inscribed floorslabs have survived, and there are some interesting wall-monuments of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

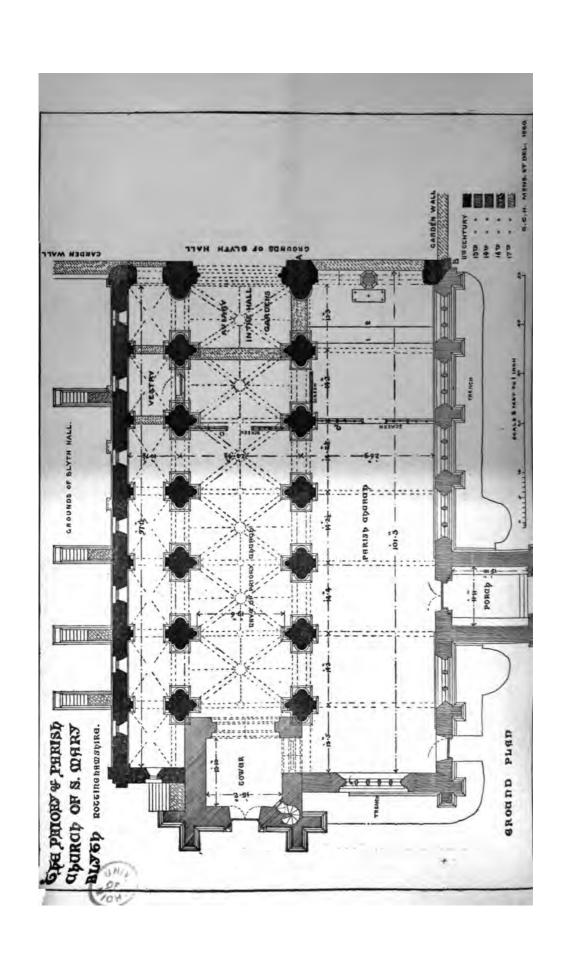
The most important monument in the church is an alabaster tomb against the north wall of the north aisle near the west end, which (according to Leland) was brought here from the conventual church of the Austin Friars in Tickhill. It commemorates Sir Richard Fitzwilliam (will dated 1479, proved 1480), and Elizabeth, his wife, daughter and heiress of Thomas Clarel of Aldwark, (will dated 1502, proved 1503), and their son, Sir Thomas Fitzwilliam, and Lucy, his wife, daughter and one of the heirs of John Nevill, Marquis of Montacute, and co-heir of her brother the Duke of Bedford. Both father and son desired by will to be buried in the house of the Friars at Tickhill (Test. Ebor., iii., 246, 247n; iv., 209). The tomb bears the effigies of knight and lady, which have been considerably damaged. The knight is bare-headed, with his head resting on a helm; he is represented in full plate-armour, and wears a tabard bearing his arms. The lady wears a diamondshaped hood. The sides of the tomb are richly panelled. At the west end is a shield, now defaced, which (Hunter says) bore Fitzwilliam quartering Clarel, impaling Nevill quartering Montagu and Monthermer. On the south side are three shields—1. Lozengy, Fitzwilliam, impaling six martlets, three, two and one, Clarel. 2. Nine martlets, four, three and two, Clarel. 3. Lozengy, Fitzwilliam. The tomb is an excellent example of the early Renaissance.

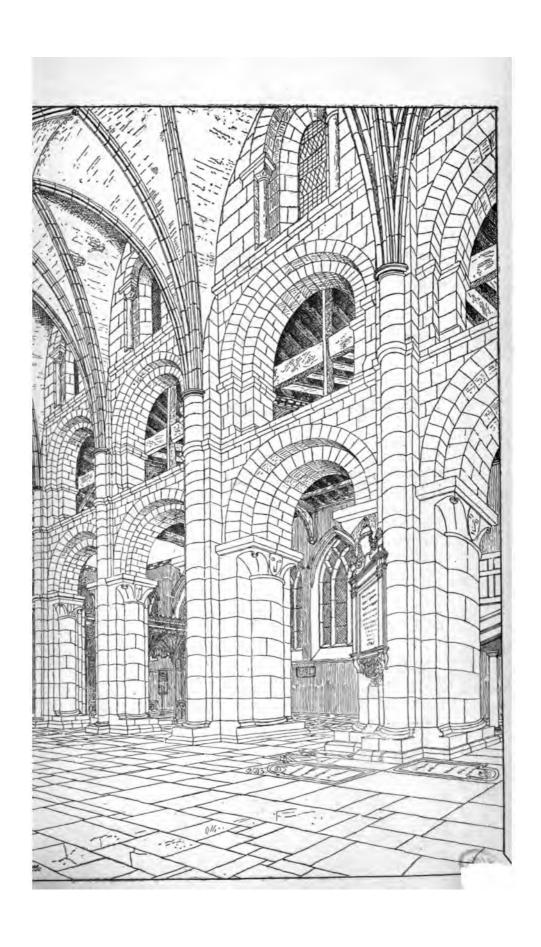
In Northgate, Tickhill, is a fifteenth century timber house, with an inscription—vis mad 3on leftwul.

#### **BLYTH PRIORY**

was founded in 1088 in honour of the Virgin, by Roger de Busli, the Domesday grantee of the honour of Tickhill, and Muriel his wife, as a cell of the Benedictine House of the Holy Trinity of the Mount at Rouen, also called S. Catharine's. It was well endowed by the founder with large possessions including the church and vill of Blyth. Being able to prove itself a conventual cell, that is one that enjoyed its own revenues, and did not act merely as a receiver for a foreign house, it escaped suppression at the time of the dissolution of the Alien Priories, and survived till 1535. Its net income at that time was £113 os.  $8\frac{1}{2}$ d. The conventual and parish churches were under one roof, the latter being in the nave, which fact probably accounts for its preservation. (Raine's History of Blyth, 27-45).

The nave of Blyth church is practically complete, and is a most valuable example of the earlier Norman manner, which here, as elsewhere in the earliest works of the Normans in England after the Conquest, is characterised by the closest similarity to contemporary work in Normandy. The original nave was seven bays in length, the western bay (except in the north aisle) being suppressed by the later western tower. Unfortunately the eastern part of the church has entirely disappeared, but, from indications of foundations which have been found, we are probably safe in conjecturing that its plan corresponded with those of Saint-Nicolas, Caen, and Lessay (which have naves of seven bays in length), and Saint-Georges de Boscherville, near Rouen (nave of eight bays), although Blyth was smaller in scale than these Normandy churches. The plan of the destroyed eastern part would, in that case, show a crossing, shallow transepts with an apsidal chapel in the east side of each, and a choir of two bays terminated by an apse, and flanked by aisles extending only to the springing of the apse.





The bays of the nave are divided by attached wall shafts, with a square projection on each side. On each side of the piers a wider attached shaft receives the semicircular arches, which are of two unmoulded orders. On the back of each pier is a double pilaster, which receives the transverse arch and groins of the unribbed vault over the aisle; there are similar double pilasters on the wall of the (north) aisle. The capitals under the arcade arches are of the simple volute type common in contemporary work in Normandy. The triforium has a semicircular arch of two unmoulded orders in each bay received by chamfered imposts. clerestory windows have shafts on the inner jambs, and square recessed outer jambs. On the north side, the roof over the triforium has been lowered, and windows inserted within the triforium arches. The nave was, no doubt, originally covered with a wood ceiling. The existing vault was built in the thirteenth century, and the original wall-shafts were adapted to receive the ribs. About the end of the thirteenth century the south aisle was taken down, and the existing wide aisle was erected. The outer and inner doorways of the south porch are the work of the end of the twelfth century, removed when the aisle was rebuilt. western tower was erected towards the end of the fourteenth century. The parapet has ogee piercings, as at Tickhill, but the belfry windows here are single on each face, and the design is of simpler character. The rood-screen, which has suffered some mutilation, extends across the nave at the second pier west of the crossing. Some mediæval grave-covers have survived, one of which bears an inscription commemorating John Albarne, vicar of Blyth, 1476.

The church has been very completely illustrated by Mr. C. C. Hodges, in a work privately printed in 1881. The plan and interior view here given have been reproduced from this work, with the author's permission.

# EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and woodsome	-	1007
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	1868
Wakefield	-	1869
Pontefract	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	-	1872
York	-	1873
York	-	1874
Beverley	-	1875
Halifax and Elland	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton	-	1877
Selby	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory	_	1882
Hedon and Patrington	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	_	1884
Howden	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	
Whitby Abbey	_	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory	_	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castl	e.	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	٠.	-
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	_	,, 1892
(2) Beverley	_	-
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	_	1893
York (two days)	_	1894
Pickering and Lastingham		1805
Hatfield and Fishlake	_	1895
(a) Mount Crace Priory	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-	,, ,,
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	_	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Frysto	11,	
Birkin, and Brayton	- 4h	,, ,,

#### THE

## YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

# **EXCURSION TO** FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

TUESDAY, SEPT. 13th, 1898.



### PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS. KIRKGATE.



#### THE

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

The Second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1898, will take place on *Tuesday*, September 13th, 1898.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket, Ticket for Admission to Fountains, and Luncheon Ticket, 6/-, or separately with Railway Voucher and Admission Ticket for Carriage, 2/6; and Luncheon, 4/-, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of *Friday*, September 9th. Porterage of Telegrams to Trenholme from Hutton Rudby, 1/-.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times:

Bradford (N.E.)	•••	•••	9.25
Brighouse	•••	•••	9.35
Dewsbury (L. & N. W.)	•••	•••	10.0
Halifax (L. & Y.)		•••	10.19
Huddersfield (L. & N. W.)	•••	•••	9.40
Pontefract (L. & Y.)	•••	•••	9.54
Sheffield (Midland)	•••	•••	8.45
Wakefield (Westgate, G. N.)		•••	9.55
Leeds (N. E.)	•••	•••	10.50
Holbeck	•••	•••	10.55
Harrogate	•••	•••	11.22
Ripon, arr	•••	•••	11.50

Middlesborough	100	100	100	***	in	9.14
Newcastle	***	44.0		1600	***	7.30
Northallerton	542	144	***			10.15
Thirsk	144	443	***	***	***	11.0
Ripon, arr.	***		244			11.17

FARES.—Return Tickets to Ripon from the Yorkshire Stations of the N.E.R., G.N.R, L. & N.W.R., and L. & Y.R., and from Newcastle will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

Carriages will be in attendance at Ripon station, and will start at 12.0 o'clock for Fountains Abbey. Members will assemble in the abbey church, where Mr. W. H. St. John Hope will meet them and explain its history and arrangements. The members will next go to the Frater of the Conversi, usually miscalled the Cloisters, where luncheon will be served; the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., one of the patrons of the Society, will take the chair.

After luncheon, Mr. Hope will conduct the party over the domestic buildings of the Abbey, commencing with the infirmary; those round the cloister will next be visited, concluding with the buildings in the outer court.

Carriages will reach Ripon station in time to catch the trains leaving respectively at 6.20 for the south, and at 6.54 for the north.

The thanks of the Society are due to the Marquess of Ripon for allowing the members to visit this noble ruin and for taking the chair at the luncheon, and to Mr. J. Arthur Reeve for permission to reproduce his plan of the Abbey.

#### FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

The Abbey of Fountains originated in a small body of Benedictine monks from St. Mary's Abbey, York, who desired to obey the Rule of St. Benedict more strictly than it was there practised. Being compelled to leave their own abbey, through the opposition of their brethren, they were received by Archbishop Thurstan, who bestowed upon them, in 1132, the site of the Abbey of Fountains. This was a narrow alluvial flat in the valley of the Skell, with a steep cliff on one side and a high bank on the other. The first buildings were mere huts, but the advent of the Dean of York, and of two of the canons, who joined the little community, enabled permanent structures in stone to be begun, probably in 1135. The buildings were laid out on the normal Cistercian plan, and it is not unlikely that they were begun under the direction of Geoffrey, a monk of Clairvaux, who came over to Fountains to teach the brethren the Cistercian Rule.

Of the first church, the transepts and part of the nave are left, and the plan and extent of the presbytery may be traced. Of the monastic buildings, portions of the eastern range remain as well as of the buildings east of the cloister. The southern range has nearly all been rebuilt, but part of the first kitchen is left, and all the west wall of the cloister, which was from the beginning planned on a large scale, as were all the other buildings.

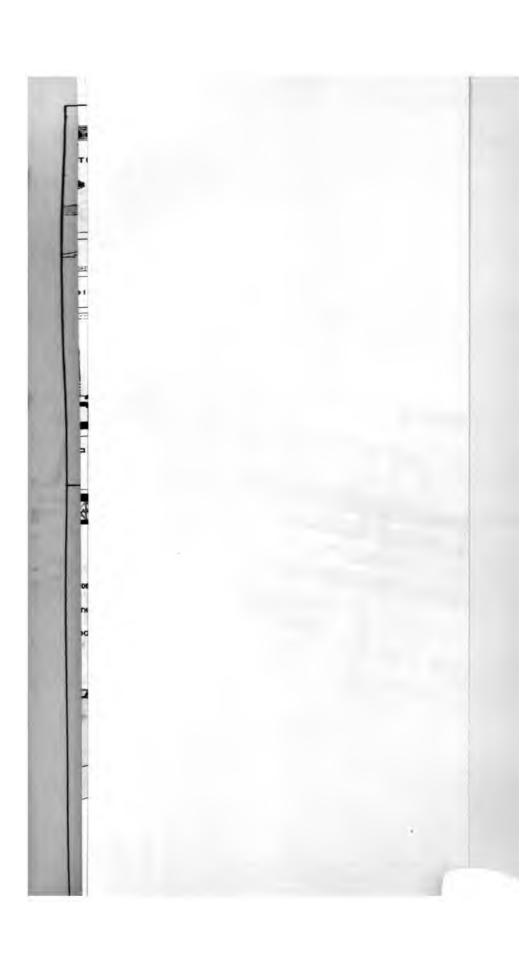
In 1146 or 1147 the church and buildings were burnt by the friends of William, Archbishop of York, out of revenge for the part taken'by Abbot Murdac in the archbishop's deposition. The repairs that followed were spread over many years, and it was not until about 1180 that the buildings round the cloister were again completed. The two guest houses in the outer court, and the infirmary of the conversi or working brothers were first rebuilt, probably in place of wooden structures. The chapter-house and dorter range, and the northern half of

the western range or *cellarium* next followed, and finally the frater, warming-house and kitchen, forming the southern range, and the remainder of the *cellarium*.

During the opening years of the 13th century, Abbot John of York (1203-1211), began to enlarge the church eastwards, but, at his death, only the foundations had been laid and some of the pillars built, and the work was carried on by his successor, another Abbot John (1211-1219). The next abbot, John of Kent (1220-1247), completed the work, including the eastern transept called the "nine altars." He also built a new cloister, the monks' infirmary, and the poor folk's guest-house in the outer court. During the 14th century the farmery kitchen and chapel were rebuilt. Quite at the end of the 15th century large traceried windows were inserted in the east and west fronts of the church, and in the end gables of the "nine altars," by Abbot John Darnton (1479-1494). Abbot Marmaduke Huby (1494-1526) built the great tower in place of one over the crossing that had to be taken down on account of its instability. He also rebuilt and enlarged the abbot's lodging, which stood midway between the "farmery" and the dorter.

The abbey was suppressed in 1539, but the buildings, after being unroofed and dismantled, were otherwise left intact. Some parts; such as the farmery, the abbot's lodging, the gatehouse, and other buildings in the outer court, have since been more or less destroyed, and the remainder have suffered from the ravages of time and the all-destructive ivy. Fountains Abbey, nevertheless, remains the most imposing and instructive ruin of its kind in this or any other country.

In the last century Mr. Aislabie, who then owned the Abbey, cleared the church from the accumulation of rubbish, and destroyed the last traces of the cloister to make a garden on the site. His eldest daughter, Mrs. Allanson, to whom the property next passed, began to clear out and set in order





the chapter-house. Mrs. Lawrence, the next owner, carried out sundry judicious repairs between 1808 and 1845. Finally, between 1848 and 1856, the entire abbey was systematically explored and brought to its present orderly condition by the late Earl de Grey and Ripon.

As will be seen from the accompanying plan, the contracted nature of the site has exercised a strong influence on the buildings, which are in several places carried by piers and arches across the river. In the case of the infirmary, the whole establishment has been built upon a raised platform carried by four parallel tunnels, through which the river runs.

Mr. Reeve's careful plan, to which Mr. Hope has added the tintings and some small corrections, so fully shews the disposition of the buildings, that further description of them here is unnecessary. The whole will, moreover, be fully described on the spot.

A little to the west of the abbey gatehouse stands the picturesque house known as Fountains Hall, with a quaint garden in front. The house was built, at the expense of some of the abbey buildings, by Sir Stephen Proctor, who bought the site of the abbey in 1597 from the representatives of Sir Richard Gresham, the grantee. In the hall or great chamber is a carved mantelpiece with a representation of the Judgment of Solomon.



# EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and woodsome	-	•	•	1807
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	-	-	1868
Wakefield	•	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	-	-	-	1872
York	-	•	-	1873
York	-	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	•	•	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborou	ugh	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsl	ley	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	-	1884
Howden	-	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	7-	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -		-	-	,,
Whitby Abbey			-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburg	th P	riory	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleh	nam	Castle	;-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	-	,,
Burton Agnes and Bridlington	n Pri	ory	-	1892
(2) Beverley	-	-	-	,,
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsl	ey	-	-	1893
York (two days)		-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	-	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-	-	-	,,
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	-	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Mor		rystor	1,	,
Birkin, and Brayton		-	-	••
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and	l Wa	dwort	h	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-		-	,,

#### THE

# YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
SKIPWITH, BUBWITH,
WRESSLE

THURSDAY, JULY 6TH, 1899.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.



#### THE

### Porkshire Archæological Society.

The First Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for 1899, will take place on Thursday, July 6th, 1899.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket 3/6, and Dinner Ticket 2/6, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than *Monday*, July 2nd. Porterage of Telegrams to Trenholme from Hutton Rudby, 1/-.

Dinner and Carriage Tickets may be had separate.

Light Refreshments at the Swan Inn, Bubwith.

Ordinary Train teave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

N.E.R.	Newcastle 7.40 Northallerton 8.57
	Harrageta (ria Varla) Selby
,,	at 10.2/.
,,	York 10.5
,,	Bridlington 8.20 Arrive at Selby at 9.29.
,,	Hull 9.30 Arrive at Selby at 10.11.
,,	Leeds (New Station) 9.45
G.N.R.	
0.1	Station) 8.28
,,	Bradford, via Leeds 8.45 Arrive at Selby
,,	Wakefield(Westgate), via Leeds 8.30 at 10.19.
	Huddersfield (via Leeds) 8.35
L.14. VV.	
,,	Dewsbury, via Leeds 8.54
L.Y.R.	Wakefield (Kirkgate) via Normanton 8.58 Arrive at
	Huddersfield, via Normanton 8.3 Selby
,,	Dewsbury, via Normanton 8.47 at 10.8.
"	Dewsbury, on Hormanion (0.4/)

FARES.—Return Tickets to Selby at singles fares will be issued for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare-and-a-quarter for shorter distances by the N.E.R. from Newcastle and their Yorkshire Stations, and at a fare-and-a-quarter for any distance by the L. & Y.R. from their Yorkshire Stations.

Carriages will be in attendance at Selby Station to meet the trains, and will start immediately after the arrival of the 10.27 train from York for Skipwith, after which Bubwith, Wressle, and Hemingborough will be visited. The Hon. Secretary will read some notes on the history of the places to be visited, and Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., will give an architectural account of the several buildings.

The carriages are timed to arrive at Selby at 6 p.m., when a cold dinner will be ready at the Londesborough Arms Hotel.

Trains leave Selby for York at 6.30, 7.13, and 9.39; for Leeds at 6.16, 6.28, 7.10, and 9.30; for Hull at 6.12, 6.55, and 8.59; and for Market Weighton, Driffield, and Bridlington at 7.35.

The Council desires to present the thanks of the Society to the Vicars of Skipwith, Bubwith, and Hemingborough for their kindness in throwing open their churches; and to Mr. W. Tennant for kindly allowing the Society to visit Wressle Castle.

#### SKIPWITH (St. Helen).

In Domesday times there were a church and priest here. The church was an ancient rectory belonging to the prior and convent of Durham, till it was made a prebend in the collegiate church of Howden, to which it was appropriated, and a vicarage ordained therein in 1280 (Reg. Archb. Wickwane, p. 37.) In 1333 Richard de Averenges had licence to grant property in Skipwith including eight cartloads of turves, called "petes," worth 44s. a year, to a chaplain to celebrate divine service daily at the altar of St. Mary in Skipwith church to the glory of God and St. Mary, and for the souls of the said Richard, Maude his wife, Cicely his late wife, their boys, the fathers and mothers of Richard and Maude, the heirs and ancestors of the said Richard, and the benefactors of the chantry. (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1330—1334, p. 401).

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave of three bays with north and south aisles, and chancel. The tower dates from before the Norman Conquest, probably from the early part of the 11th Century, and is one of the best examples of its kind in Yorkshire. It has three stages: a tall lower stage without doorway, and with small windows splayed both externally and internally; the low middle stage is probably the original belfry stage, reduced in height when the upper stage was added in the 15th century. The tower arch is an interesting example, with square imposts and square and semicircular pilasters to the jambs continued round the arch, on both sides. Over the tower arch is the usual opening from the tower into the upper part of the nave. The nave of the pre-Conquest church is probably represented by the two western bays of the present nave. Aisles were added to these two western bays, the north aisle in the latter part of the 12th century, and the south aisle in the early part of the 13th century. The aisles to the eastern bay date from the beginning of the 14th century; the east window of the south aisle is remarkable as having soffit cusping and flowing lines in the tracery. This work was followed almost immediately by the erection of the present chancel, a dignified work, with square headed windows, the tracery of which (late Geometrical) is of rather unusual design. There is no chancel arch. Fragments of the Original 14th century glass remain in the chancel and south aisle. In the 15th century, the upper stage of the tower was added, and windows were inserted in the north aisle (west window and one on north side), and at the west end of the south aisle. There is a wooden alms box of 1615.

#### BUBWITH (St. Mary).

This church was a rectory of two medieties, each of which had a vicarage ordained therein in 1365 (Reg. Archb. Thoresby, ff. 105-118). One mediety belonged to the dean and chapter of York. The other mediety, worth 201i, a year, was acquired about 1364 from John Mowbray, lord of the isles of Haxiholme, by the abbot and convent of Byland (Ing. p.m. 41 Edw. 3 (2nd nrs.) No. 46.) In 1391 John del Hay, of Spaldington, in this parish, desired to be buried in the churchyard here (Test. Ebor. i. 155). The shield on the buttress at the south-west angle of the south aisle may be his arms, Argent three escallops in bend gules between two bendlets sable. Nicholas Bubwith, who was born in this neighbourhood, was a man of some distinction in his day, Master of the Rolls, 1402-5, Bishop of London, 1406, Salisbury, 1407, and Bath and Wells, 1408-1424. When he died he was not unmindful of his old home, as appears by the following extracts from his will, a translation of which has been printed in Notes and Queries, (3rd series, iii. 406, 460). It is dated October 5th, 1424, and signed October 11th, the testator dying on October 27th. "Also I bequeath for the completing and perfecting of a certain tower by me recently begun at the western end of the parish church of Bubbewith in the county of York, and for the improvement of the bells of the same church, to be newly made and ordered, and for the heightening of the walls of the same church on both sides, above the columns of the same, with three or four windows to be made on both sides of the same church, and with one stone pyx-stand of a suitable height upon the same walls, beyond the 100li. which I have heretofore laid out and paid for the construction and erection of the said tower 250 marks . . . . . Also I bequeath 20 marks to be distributed according to the discretion of my executors among the poor parishioners of Menethorp and Hemyngburgh, and especially among the parishioners of Menethorp aforesaid, where I was born. Also I bequeath 20 marks to be distributed among the poor parishioners of Bubwith aforesaid, where I was brought up."

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave of four bays with north and south aisles, chancel and chapel on the north side. The church as it now stands has been developed from an aisleless church of the middle of the 12th century, of which The nave of this church, which was of conmany traces remain. siderable size, is represented by the present nave, and parts of the walls belong to the original work. The chancel arch is the most important survival of this 12th century church, and is a very fine example of its date; the jambs have triple shafts, with richly treated scalloped capitals, with moulded abaci enriched with pellets; the arch, which is well moulded, is lower than a semicircle, probably a semi-ellipse. On the north side of the chancel arch, the easternmost pilaster buttress of the nave still remains, as well as a fragment of the north wall of the chancel, with its angle pilaster, and sill strings, external and internal; also fragments of the original corbel table to the eaves of both nave and chancel. About the end of the 12th century, narrow aisles were added on both sides of the nave, and the nave roof was probably raised at the same time; the nave arcades have cylindrical piers with octagonal capitals, and pointed arches of two orders; the eastern and western respond piers have keel shaped shafts; the westernmost pier on each side is a later reconstruction. The chancel was rebuilt and lengthened in the first quarter of the 14th century; one of the south windows (next the chancel arch) is a single lancet; the three other windows are of two lights each, with late geometrical tracery. Later in this century (c. 1340), the north aisle was extended to form a chapel on the north side of the chancel, and two windows were inserted in the north aisle; these latter retain fragments of their original glazing, and in one of them are two shields, each bearing Gules, three water bougets argent, Roos of Hamlake (Helmsley), who were lords of Breighton in this parish. In the 15th century (see above) the western tower was rebuilt, the nave clerestory was added, and several windows were inserted in the north and south aisles, and at the east end of the chancel. The latter retains some fragments of its original glazing. The font has incised letters around the bowlfons be bubvio. Fragments of Jacobean pews are preserved at each end of the nave, and the Georgian pulpit has fortunately been retained. At the east end of the south aisle is a floor slab, with a cross in the centre, and a marginal inscription which reads—

Thic jacet fuliana Elfon t (west end).

margareta bopton sua filia q juliana obist quito die marcis a (north side).

dni m ccccc griff et (east end).

margareta obijt rrj die Julij a dnī m ccccc rriiij quaru atarum (south side).

ppicietu de amen (west end, inside the marginal line).

Ralph Hopton, of Armley, near Leeds (will proved Aug. 5th, 1533), married Margaret, daughter and co-heiress of William Elston, of Selby.

On the floor of the chancel is a slab with a floriated cross, and some 17th century slabs of the Vavasour family, who inherited Spaldington from the Hays. A funeral helmet and sword are also in the chancel. There are traces of Elizabethan painted texts on the south side of the chancel arch.

#### WRESSLE CASTLE.

Up to the end of the 13th century the manor of Wressle was in the possession of the Vescy family, but with Alnwick and their other possessions it passed into the hands of the Percys early in the following century. The castle was commenced in the latter part of the 14th century by Thomas Percy, a younger brother of the earl of Northumberland, and uncle of Hotspur, who was himself created K.G., 1376, Earl of Worcester, 1397, and was beheaded July 23rd, 1403. He is called by Froissart, "gentil et loyal chevalier." The towers at the east and west ends of the surviving south range were added about a century later. A chapel was on the first floor of the east tower, parts of the altar and piscina remain. The first floor of the western tower is occupied by a large room, described as once

Ł

having a excellent woodwork. This has disappeared, but the fixing holes are still visible.

Leland's description of the place in the time of Henry VIII. is as follows:--Most parte of the Basse Courte of the Castelle of Wreschil is al of Tymbre. The Castelle it self is motid aboute on 3 Partes. The 4 Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle. The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone both withyn and withoute, whereof (as sum hold Opinion) much was brought owt of Fraunce. In the Castelle be only 5 Towers one at eche Corner almost of like Biggenes. The Gate House is the 5 having fyve Longginges yn high, 3 of the other Towers have 4 Highes in Longginges. The 4 conteinich the Botery, Pantery, Pastery, Lardery and Kechyn. The Haule and the great Chaumbers be fair, and so is the Chapelle and the Closettes. To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound Trente, and semith as newly made..... The Basse Courte is of a newer Building..... One thing I likid excedingly yn one of the Towers, that was a study caullid Paradise, wher was a Closet in the midle of 8 squares latisid aboute, and at the Toppe of every Square was a Desk ledgid to set Bookes on, and Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet, and yet by Pulling one or al wold cum downe, briste hythe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on. The Garde Robe in the Castelle was excedingly fair. And so wer the Gardeins withyn the Mote, and the Orchardes withoute. And yn the Orchardes wer Mountes opere topiario writhen about with Degrees like Turninges of Cockilshilles, to cum to the Top without payn (Yorksh. Archaol. Journal, x., 314).

The Castle appears to have begun to fall into decay in 1537, when the duke of Norfolk wrote to Cromwell "I have just heard that my lord of Northumberland daily gives away houses and the brick of Wressle and other things, so that unless remedy be applied it will be greatly decayed when it comes to the King's hands (Honry VIII. State Papers, xii., 539). The King and the Privy Council were here on September 6th, 1541 (Ibid xvi., 541). By the order for demolition, dated April 17th, 1650, instructions were given 'to throw down all the side wherein the hall standis, leaving

only the south side." The south front was occupied till 1796, when it was burnt out.

The small detached building is a later addition in the northwest corner of the quadrangle; the original walls remain for a short distance on each side of the angle, showing the extent of the original quadrangle, and the walls, with the traces on the north face of the surviving western tower, afford some indications of the arrangement of the buildings which formerly stood on the west side of the quadrangle. The gate-house was no doubt on the east side of the quadrangle, and the moat can be readily traced on the three remaining sides.

#### HEMINGBOROUGH (St. Mary).

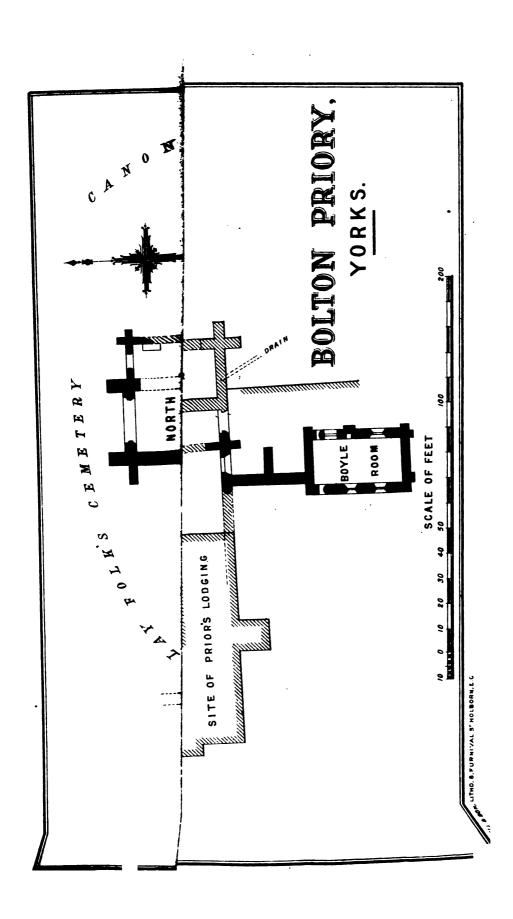
Here was a church with a priest at the time of the Domesday survey. The church and manor were given to the prior and convent of Durham by William the Conqueror, in whose possession they remained till the Reformation. In 1426 the church was made collegiate. There was a provost or warden with 40li a year, three prebendaries, six vicars, and six clerks of the second table. An exterior vicw of the church and a ground plan are given in Burton's History of Hemingborough, edited by the late Canon Raine, for the Yorkshire Archæological Society, where there is a very full history of the parish.

The plan of the church comprises nave with north and south aisles and south porch; north and south transepts, the former with a western aisle; central tower and spire; chancel with chapel and vestry on north side, and a continuous aisle on the south side.

The church from which this plan was developed probably had a small nave (possibly of pre-Conquest date), represented by the two eastern bays of the present nave. The marks of the original roof indicate a nave of considerable relative height. To this nave, aisles were added in the second half of the 12th century; the arcades have cylindrical piers, with corbels to the respond piers, and semicircular arches of two orders. The font is of the latter part of the 12th century. In the latter part of the 13th century the nave and aisles were extended two bays westward; the junction

between the earlier and later works can readily be observed on the piers in the middle of the nave. The west and south doors belong to this work. Marks of the high-pitched gable can be seen at the west end of the nave. To the end of the 13th century must be attributed the main structure of the transepts, the crossing, and the chancel, which then had no aisles. The south aisle of the nave was probably rebuilt in the middle of the 14th century. In the 15th century, the north aisle was rebuilt and widened, the nave clerestory was added, considerable alterations were made in the transepts (clerestories and gable windows), the north chapel (Babthorpe chantry) was added between the chancel and north transept, and several windows were inserted. At the end of the 15th or early in the 16th century, an aisle or chapel was erected along the whole sength of the south side of the chancel. Notice the south door. The piscina in this chapel is 13th century work re-used. In the chancel are portions of the 15th century stalls, and some good screen work. The nave formerly had considerable remains of fine woodwork of the 15th century and Renaissance; fragments are now in the vestry. In the north chapel are a cadaver monument and the base of the altar. At the west end of the north aisle of the nave is part of a slab with floriated cross. There is a stoup at the north door.







#### THE

### Porkshire Archæological Society.

The Second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1899, will take place on Wednesday, September 6th, 1899.

Tickets for the Excursion, including Railway Voucher for Skipton, Carriage Ticket, and Luncheon Ticket, 6/-, or separately with Railway Voucher, 3/- each, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 2ND, after which date no accommodation can be provided.

Porterage of Telegrams to Trenholme from Hutton Rudby, 1/-.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned Stations at the following times:—

Leeds	•••	•••		•••	dep.	10.20
Bradford	•••	•••		•••	dep.	10.10
Skipton	•••	•••	•••	•••	arr.	10.55
Harrogate	(change at	Otley)	•••		dep.	9.27
Ilkley	•••	•••	• • •	•••	dep.	10.35
Skipton	•••	•••	•••	•••	arr.	11.5

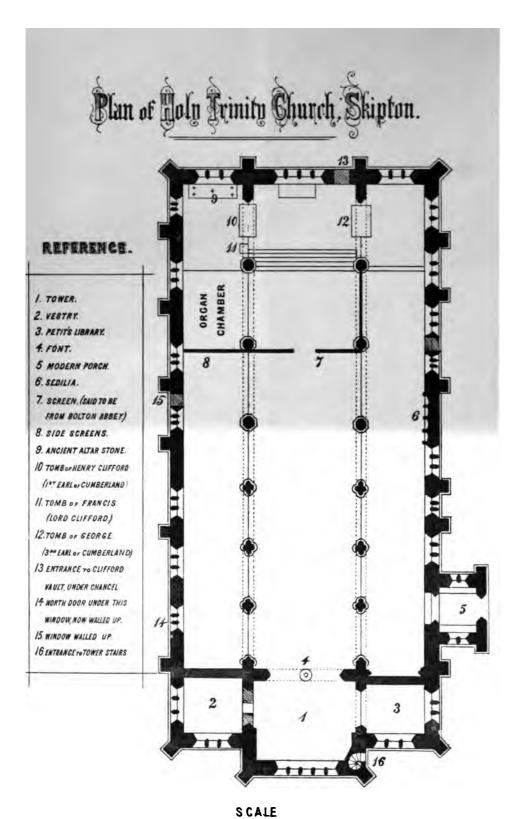
On arriving at Skipton Station members will at once proceed to the Church, where they will be met by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, who will act as guide at Skipton, and at Bolton. The Castle will be visited next, and at one o'clock, precisely, members will have luncheon at the Ship Hotel, at which Rev. H. L. Cook, the Rector, will preside. Carriages will be at the door of the Hotel at two o'clock to convey the party to Bolton Priory, where they will spend the afternoon. The carriages will return to Skipton in time for the 6.52 train, which reaches Bradford at 7.35 and Leeds at 7.45, but those who prefer it may leave Bolton Abbey Station at 5.37, enabling members to reach Bradford at 6.37 and Leeds at 7.26; and at 5.46, reaching Ilkley at 6.2 and Harrogate (change at Otley) at 6.56.

FARES.—Return Tickets to Skipton from the Yorkshire Stations of the M.R., N.E.R., and L.&Y.R. will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

The thanks of the Society are due to Lord Hothfield and Mr. R. B. Barrett, for leave to visit Skipton Castle, to the Rev. H. L. Cook, Rector of Skipton, for leave to visit the Church, and to the Duke of Devonshire, K.G., and the Rev. A. P. Howes, Rector of Bolton Abbey, for leave to visit Bolton; also to Mr. John Scott, of Skipton, and to Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, who have given much help in compiling the programme and making preliminary arrangements.

и.

• 



S CALE

## THE CHURCH OF THE HOLY TRINITY, SKIPTON.

Of the first Church appropriated to Bolton, which was probably co-eval with the Norman Castle, no traces remain in the present fabric, the earliest portions of which must be referred to about the year 1300.

The parts of the Church of this date which remain consist of a north door, now walled up, the greater part of the Nave, portions of the Tower, and a part of the south wall, in which Sedilia are still preserved, the abnormal position of which it is difficult to account for.

The Church was extended and altered to its present form in the 15th century.

The Tower was repaired in 1655.

The Screen, which has been set back one bay eastward, bears the date 1533.

At the west end was a small Library, but it is now at the Grammar School, said to contain some valuable Tracts of the Civil War period, bequeathed to Skipton by one Sylvester Petyt, whose portrait is placed in the Vestry.

In the Gallery, filling the opening of the tower arch, is a poker painting, by one Smith, the subject of which is, the Angels appearing to the Shepherds, announcing the Birth of our Lord.

The Vault of the Cliffords is at the east end, beneath the Altar.

On the north side of the Chancel is the High Tomb of Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland, who died in 1542.

At the head of the above Tomb is a smaller Tomb of Francis Lord Clifford, who died in 1589, which bears three Shields (1) Clifford and quarterings; (2) Russell and quarterings; (3) same as 1.

Oh the south side of the Chancel is the High Tomb of George, third Earl of Cumberland, who died in 1605.

The Register Books commence in 1592. They have been published in 3 Vols., and are edited by the Rev. W. I. Stavert, Rector of Burnsall, near Skipton. From 1644 to 1648 there are no entries of Burials.

#### SKIPTON CASTLE.

A Norman Castle was (according to Camden) founded here by Robert de Rumeli, temp. William II.; enlarged by Robert de Clifford, to whom the castle was granted by Edward II. in 1310; and extended eastward, circa 1535, by Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland.

The entrance was altered by the Lady Anne Clifford, Countess of Pembroke, between 1655 and 1659.

The Bailey is entered by the Gate-House, reconstructed, as appears by a date upon it, in 1629, during the life-time of Francis Clifford, fourth Earl, and Henry, fifth Earl of Cumberland, in memory of George, third Earl, brother to Francis.

On a leaden cistern head is a curious monogram combining the letters F and H with intertwined C's.

Over the entrance is a shield of eight quarterings, viz. (1) Clifford; (2) Augmentation of Clifford; (3) Bromflete; (4) Vescy; (5) Flint? (6) Vipont; (7) Aton; (8) St. John.

The central Chamber of the Gate-House is raised, and on the parapet extending round is the following inscription:

```
GEORGII. MERITVM. MARM. PERENNIVS ... ... ... ... ... South.

REGALIQVE. SITV. PYRAMIDVM. ALTIVS QVOD. NON. IMBER. EDAX. ... East.

NON. AQVILO. IMPOTENS. POSSIT. DIRVERE. ... ... ... ... ... North.

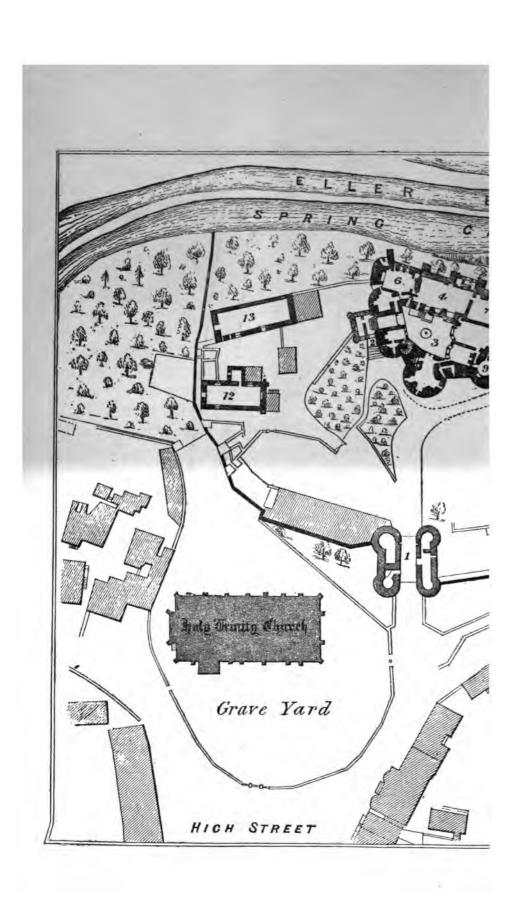
AVT. INNVMERABILIS ANNORVM SERIES ET FVGA TEMPORVM ... West.
```

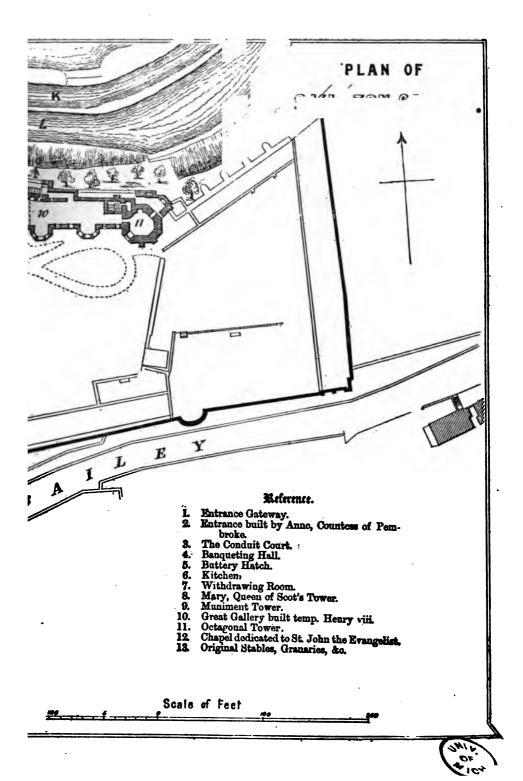
The above is an adaptation of the last Ode of the 3rd Book of Horace, commencing "Exegi monumentum Aere."

The open parapet bears the family motto "DESORMAIS."

On comparing the outer and the inner arches of the Gate-House it will be seen that the latter has been altered.









Passing to the left, the Castle itself is approached, and over the entrance will be found the following inscription cut in stone:

"THIS SKIPTON CASTLE WAS REPAYRED BY THE LADY ANNE CLIFFORD, COVNTESS DOWAGER OF PEMBROKE, DORSETT, AND MONTGOMERIE BARONESS CLIFFORD, WESTMERLAND, AND VESIE LADYE OF THE HONOVR OF SKIPTON IN CRAVEN, AND HIGH SHERIFESSE, BY INHERITANCE, OF THE COVNTIE OF WESTMERLAND, IN THE YEARS 1657 AND 1658, AFTER THIS MAINE PART OF ITT HAD LAYNE RUINOVS EVER SINCE DECEMBER, 1648, AND THE JANVARY FOLLOWINGE, WHEN ITT WAS THEN PYLLED DOWNE AND DEMOLISH'T ALMOST TO THE FOUNDACON BY THE COMMAND OF THE PARLIAMENT THEN SITTING AT WESTMINSTER, BECAVSE ITT HAD BIN A GARRISON IN THE THEN CIVILL WARES IN ENGLAND. ISA. CHAP. 58, VER. 12. GOD'S NAME BE PRAISED."

Over the entrance door is a shield cut in wood bearing Clifford and quarterings as given above, impaling Percy, viz. (1) Percy and Lucy, quarterly; (2) Old Percy; (3) Poynings; (4) Strange; (5) Bryan.

Within the Countess of Pembroke's work will be found the only apparent traces of the original Norman Castle, in the Dungeon and Tower flanking the entrance on the north.

In the Court-Yard, which is surrounded by early 16th century work, introduced within the original Edwardian structure, will be found seven doors (exclusive of the chief entrance), by which the various apartments are reached.

The external steps on the north side lead to the Hall.

Over the door on the east side of the Court-Yard are the arms, crest, and supporters of Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland.

Over the south door are the arms of Bromflete, whose heiress Margaret married John Lord Clifford and Westmoreland, temp. Edward IV.

To the east of the Edwardian Castle, is the newer work, added by Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland, for the reception of Eleanor, daughter and co-heiress of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, and niece of Henry VIII., who married Henry Clifford, afterwards second Earl. The great Gallery thus formed terminates in an Octagon Tower of three stories. The ground floor of the gallery was divided into rooms, as at present seen, somewhat over 100 years ago. Throughout this part of the Castle are considerable remains of Tapestry, and in the top storey of the Octagon Tower is some of great beauty and interest, apparently, from the costume and Architectural details of the middle of the 15th century.

The Bailey extends on the south along the whole range of the Castle Buildings, which are flanked on the north by a deep ravine, in which flows the stream called Ellerbeck. In the cutting made for the canal here may be seen remarkable contortions in the Limestone strata.

To the south-west of the Castle within the Bailey is the Chapel, now a stable, in the walls of which the door and window openings can still be traced; the piscina also remains, and in the vestry, on the north, is a small original window. The work is apparently of the date of the Edwardian Castle. In the building to the north of the chapel may be traced remains probably of the same period.

#### BOLTON PRIORY.

Bolton Priory, was a House of Canons Regular, or Austin Canons, an order founded in honour of St. Augustine of Hippo, and first introduced into England in 1105.

This Priory was, in the first instance, founded at Embsay, still called Embsay Kirk, in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. Cuthbert, by William de Meschines, Lord of Copeland, and Cecilia de Rumeli his wife, Lady of the Honour of Skipton, in 1120-1, and endowed by them with lands in Carlton Chapel, Embsay, Kildwick, Skipton, and Stretton.

In 1151, Alice de Rumeli, daughter of the founders, granted Bolton to the Canons in exchange for the Manors of Skipton and Stretton, and the priory was thereupon removed to its present site. Tradition connects this removal with the loss of the Boy of Egremont, son of Alice, by drowning, in an attempt to cross the Strid; but Dr. Whitaker points out that this son is a party to the Charter of Translation.

As was the case with other Priories of the order, for instance, Lanercost and Christchurch, their church was associated with a parish church, traces of which can still be detected, and the memory of which is preserved in the continued user of the nave for parochial services.

The Canons began to the east of the parish church, the presbytery, central tower, and transepts of a church of the usual monastic type, and then rebuilt the parish church to form its nave. A cloister surrounded by the usual monastic buildings was also added on the south of the nave. The nave itself was next enlarged by the addition of a north aisle, a new front, and a fine range of windows overlooking the cloister; some work was also done to the north transept, which perhaps had been left unfinished. All these portions belong to the early part of the 13th century. About the middle of the 14th century the presbytery was lengthened by a bay and its upper parts reconstructed in the style then in vogue; the north transept was also completed or rebuilt at the same time. Despite its present condition the presbytery of Bolton, as it has been well said, "is one of the most beautiful architectural compositions in England." Finally, in 1520, a new tower was begun outside the west front of the nave, by Prior Richard Moon, but this was not carried up higher than the first stage, and it still remains as an interesting example of the way in which such structures were added to an existing fabric.

The House was surrendered by Richard Moone, the Prior, and fourteen Canons, on the 29th January, 30 Henry VIII. (1538—9), remained in the King's hands till April 3rd, 1542, and was then sold to Henry, Earl of Cumberland, for £2,490.

The clear value of the possession is certified in 30 Henry VIII. at 2381. 15s. 1½d. The Prior had a pension of 401., and the fourteen Canons of 761. 6s. 8d. There were 3 bells and 329 ounces of plate and jewels.

The eastern parts of the church were unroofed and dismantled after the suppression, but the nave, being parochial, was left intact and is still used. The monastic buildings have all been destroyed, and only their plinths and foundations remain. The chapter-house was octagonal. The foundations of, apparently, the infirmary and

its appendages lie care of the charges house, on the lower ground hetween it and the river.

The Cate-House still remains on the west of the Church, and with extensions on either side has been converted into a residence at which the present noble owner of the damain occasionally resides. The vanited entrance, now closed at either end, forms the diming room, and here and in the adjoining drawing-room are some pourraits which, if time small the convenience of the residents will admit, may be inspected.

A Free School of the Hon. Robert Boyle was founded by the Earl of Burlington by deed dated noth June, 1700. Endowment, 53a. 21. 35p. of land, some cottages, and a rent charge of 220 per annum. The School was formerly held in the room marked on the plan, and known as the Boyle Room.

## EXCURSIONS.

Annonabary and woodsome -	-	-	1007
Dewsbury and Thornhill -	-	-	1868
Wakefield	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey -	-	-	1872
York	-	-	1873
York	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldboroug	h -	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth -	-	-	188o
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	7 -	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	1884
Howden	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey-	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	•	-	,,
Whitby Abbey		-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh	Priorv	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleha		e -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle		_	••
Burton Agnes and Bridlington	Priorv	-	1892
(2) Beverley	,	-	•••
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	, -	_	1893
York (two days)		-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham -	_	_	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake	_	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory		-	-
Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk	Frysto	n.	-031
Birkin, and Brayton -		-	
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and V	Wadwor	th	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	-	-
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and	Hemin	σ-	,,
borough		٥.	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Prior	·v -		



## YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

# EXCURSION TO WOODSOME HALL

AND

ALMONDBURY.

THURSDAY, JULY 26th, 1900.



## PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE, 1900.



## Porkshire Archæological Society.

The First Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, will take place on July 26th, 1900.

Tickets for the Excursion, price 5s., including Railway Voucher for Huddersfield, Carriage Ticket, Admission Ticket to Castle Hill Tower, and Tea Ticket, may be had on application to Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of MONDAY, JULY 23RD, after which date no accommodation can be provided.

Ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times:—

N.E.R.	Northaller	ton		•••	11.42	Arrive
,,	Ripon			•••	12.8	Huddersfield
,,	Harrogate	•••			12.32	Huddersfield 2.6 via Leeds and L. & N. W.
,,	York via L	eeds			12.20	and L. & N. W.
,,	York via N	lorm <mark>an</mark>	ton		12.45	
,,	Hull via N	orman	ton		11.50	Arrive Huddersfield
L.Y.R.	Normantor	1			1.32	Huddersheld 2.26.
,,	Wakefield				1.42	
,,	Bradford				1.22	Arr. Hud. 1.55.
,,	Halifax				1.50)	Arm Undara
,,	Brighouse				2.5	Arr. Hud. 2.15.
L.N.W.	Leeds				1.32	A Ud . 6
,,	Dewsbury		•••		1.50	Arr. Hud. 2.6.

Carriages will be in attendance at Huddersfield Station, and will leave at 2.30 p.m. for Woodsome Hall.

3.0-Arrive at Woodsome Hall.

4.0—Drive by way of Farnley Tyas to Almondbury Castle Hill.

4.30—Arrive at Castle Hill.

5.15-Drive to Almondbury.

5.30-Arrive at Almondbury Church.

6.0-Tea in large hall at Church Schools.

6.45-Drive or take tram-car to Huddersfield.

Note.—Trams leave Almondbury, 7.8. 7.53. 8.38. Arrive Huddersfield, 7.30. 8-15. 9.0.

7.13-L. & N. W. express train leaves Huddersfield for Leeds and the N. E. line.

8.30—L. & Y. train leaves Huddersfield for Wakefield, Normanton, York, and Hull.

6.35—L. & Y. train leaves Huddersfield for Wakefield and Normanton. Members wishing to catch this train must leave Almondbury by tramcar at 5.38 p.m.

The thanks of the Society are due to the Dowager Countess of Dartmouth for leave to visit Woodsome Hall, and to the Rev. W. Foxley Norris, Vicar of Almondbury, for leave to visit Almondbury Church; also to the President, Sir Thos. Brooke, Bart., F.S.A., and to Messrs. S. J. Chadwick, F.S.A., and I. Hordern for assistance in compiling the programme and making preliminary arrangements.

#### WOODSOME HALL,

The property of the Earl of Dartmouth is generally considered to be of the 16th century date, but who was the builder is not certainly known. Arthur Kaye succeeded his cousin Nicholas in the ownership of the estate, 21 Henry VII., (1505-6), and though he was a great builder and a buyer of property yet he is said to have left Woodsome Hall much as he found it. It is therefore not improbable that his grandfather, John Kaye, who died about 1500, built the oldest parts of the house but that the bulk of it was rebuilt or refaced about 100 years later. This carries the date of the present building later than the traditional date of Henry VIII., but if Arthur Kaye left the building as he found it, it does not seem possible to assign it to his son John who died in 1594, because there is a very particular account of his works and buildings and he does not claim to have built Woodsome, though he says that "he much improved it by seling many of the rooms, "paving the courts, building outhouses, etc. The old chapel "within the house he divided into two parlours being short He might well be short of room for he had "of room." 12 children. His son Robert succeeded him, and to Robert may be attributed the alterations and improvements dated 1600.

The house is built round an inner court and a ground plan may be seen in the Yorkshire Archæological Journal, viii, 509. The date 1600 appears on a stone porch in the centre of the front, over this porch is a room bearing the date 1644. The great hall contains old family portraits, armour, a gallery, and an enormous fireplace over which is carved in fanciful letters

ARTHUR - KAYE — BEATRIX - KAYE

Descriptions of the more interesting portraits and copies of the quaint inscriptions are given in Canon Hulbert's History of Almondbury, i, 178-183, and Whitaker's History of Leeds, pp. 331-5.

The Manor of Woodesom or Woodsome together with the adjoining estate of Farnley belonged to the ancient family of Tyas (Teutonicus), in the reign of Edward III., and for some generations earlier. In the latter part of the reign of Richard II., Woodsome had passed into the hands of the Kaye family, and the estate continued in that family until by the marriage of Elizabeth, sole daughter and heiress of Sir Arthur Kaye, with George Viscount Lewisham (eldest son of the first Earl of Dartmouth), in the year 1722 it was brought into the family of Legge, in the possession of which family it has continued to the present time. See Hulbert's History of Almondbury i, 176-214.

#### CASTLE HILL.

The Manor of Almaneberie was held of Ilbert de Laci by one Leusin at the time of the Domesday survey. It continued to be part of the Lacy fee until it became the property of Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, by his marriage with Alice, daughter of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, who died in 1311. After the rebellion of the Earl of Lancaster, his estates were forfeited, but were restored to the family by a special Act of Parliament, and passed to John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. His son, Henry of Lancaster, ascending the throne as Henry IV., carried this manor as a member of the Honor of Pontefract and Duchy of Lancaster to the Crown. It remained Crown property till 1627, when it was granted to the ancestor of the present owner, Sir J. W. Ramsden, Bart. Some interesting surveys of the manor have been printed by the late Dr. J. K. Walker, in his paper on Almondbury in Feudal Times (Yorkshire Archæological Journal, ii, 1-34).

At an early date a castle appears to have been built on Castle Hill. Tradition has it that King Stephen was the builder in the early part of his reign. There is no evidence of this and it seems more likely that the castle was built by one

the Lacies about the beginning of the 12th century on the site of the earlier pre-conquest earthworks.

In a record of the time of Edward II. quoted by Dodsworth (MSS. cxvi, fo. 37), there is a reference to the former castle which seems to show that the castle itself was then dismantled, though a prison or dungeon still existed. The mounds and earthworks forming the defences of the hill are still fairly well preserved and are a fine specimen of early fortification. Nothing is certainly known of their early history but it seems quite certain that the Norman Lords, following their usual custom, made use of the earthworks which they found there and probably raised the mound or "Castle Hill" at the west end of the hill and erected a stone keep on it in place of the original wooden buildings. This theory is supported by the fact that very recently a deep well and the foundations of a wall three feet thick have been discovered on the "Castle Hill." Reference should be made to De Caumont's description of Chateau d'Aulnay (Abécédaire d' Archéologie Architectures Civiles et Militaires, pp. 295-7). The plan of this chateau shows a motte or mound for the donjon surrounded by a moat, a central and an outer court. On p. 292 of the same volume is an illustration giving an example of a castle defended by wooden palisades and having a conical mound or motte. See also Clark's Mediæval Military Architecture in England, i, c. 2, on earthworks of the Post-Roman and English periods.

#### ALMONDBURY CHURCH.

Almondbury is an ancient parish, but its church is not mentioned in Domesday. It formed part of the pre-conquest parish of Dewsbury, but at what date it was separated from the mother church is unknown. It still pays, though at times somewhat reluctantly, an annual tribute of £2 6s. 8d. to Dewsbury, for which the vicar of Dewsbury had to sue the vicar of Almondbury in 1653 to establish his right. The

rectory was given to the College of Jesus, at Rotherham, by Henry VII. as Duke of Lancaster, and a vicarage was ordained in 1485. In the time of Edward VI. there were three chantries in this church, of our Lady, St. Nicholas, and the Rood. The return of the church goods in 1552 is imperfect (Surtees Soc. xcvii. 98).

The Church dedicated to All Saints is in the perpendicular style and consists of a chancel, nave, north and south aisles and a western tower. The aisles are continued on the north and south sides of the chancel, forming the Kaye chapel on the north side, and the Beaumont chapel on the south. Previous to the restoration in 1873, and the extension of the aisles, an Early English two light window could be seen in the south wall of the chancel. In the east wall of the chancel on either side of the central window are two-light windows of the same date. In the Kaye chapel will be found some fragments of 16th century glass so well worked into the new windows as to make them rather difficult of detection. There is a beautiful perpendicular rood screen, and the roof of the nave is fine. Round it are some quaint verses, dated 1522, which may be read in Whitaker's Leeds, p. 327, and Hulbert's Almondbury, i., 26.

#### PARISH CLERK'S HOUSE.

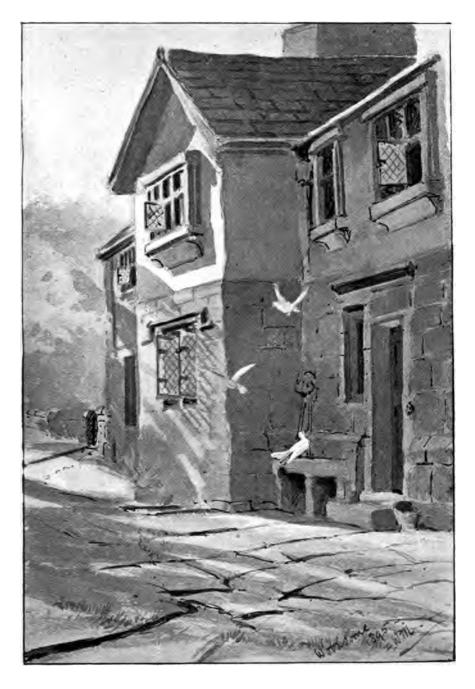
At the west end of the church is the parish clerk's house, built for accommodation of that official, in 1765, by Mrs. Jane Fenay.

#### WORMALL'S HALL.

Opposite the church, in Kirkgate, will be noticed the half-timbered house, known as Wormall's Hall. The initials and date in the shields on either side of the doorway informs us it was built in 1631, by Isaac and Mary Wormall.



Woodsome Hall.



Woodsome.



Wormald Hall.



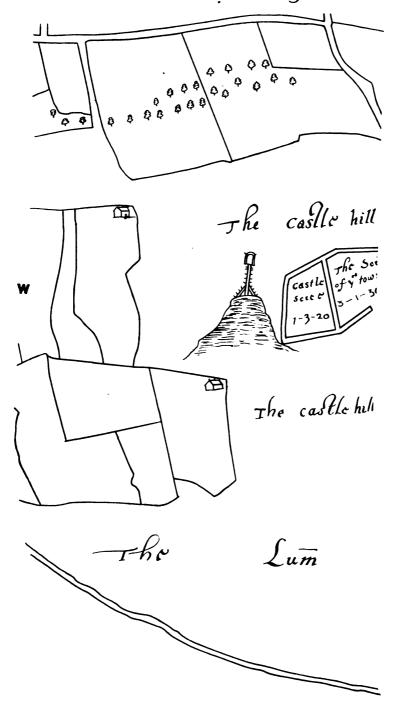
The Clerk's House.

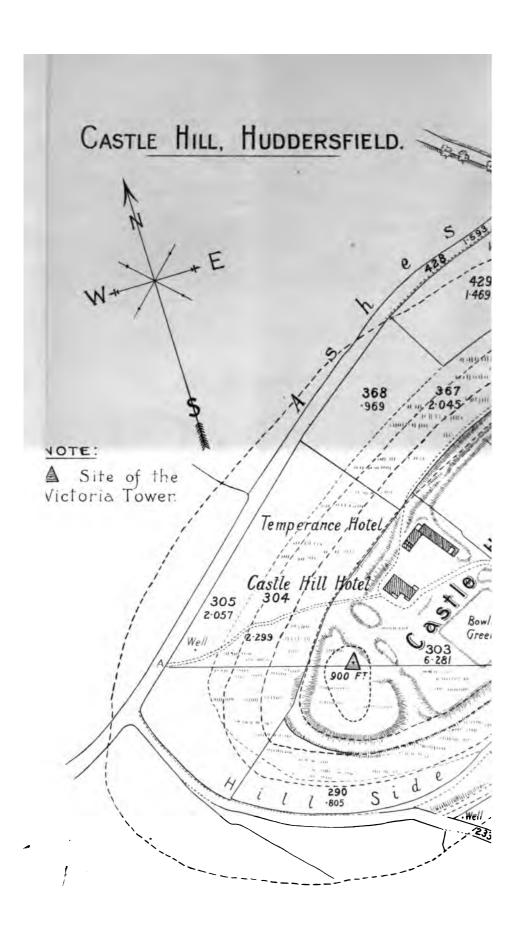
GASTLE HILL.

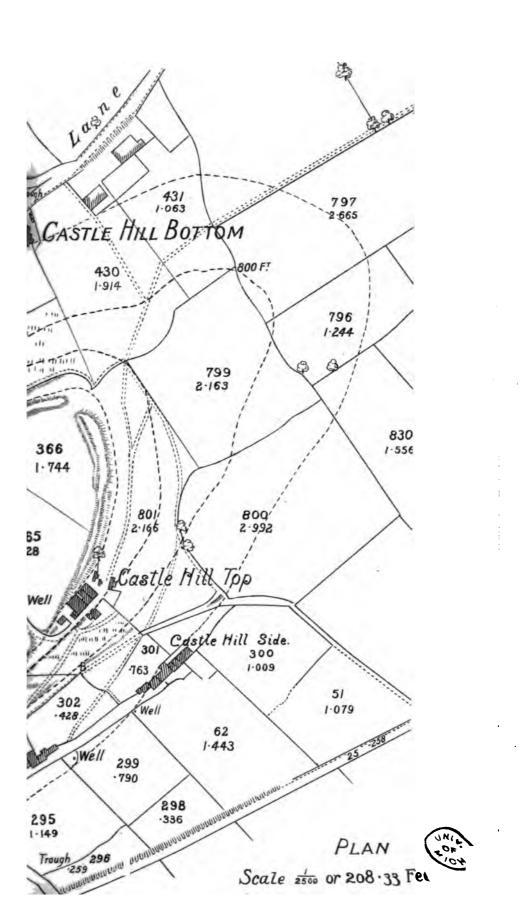
Gopied from plan mac

by WILLIAM SENIOR in

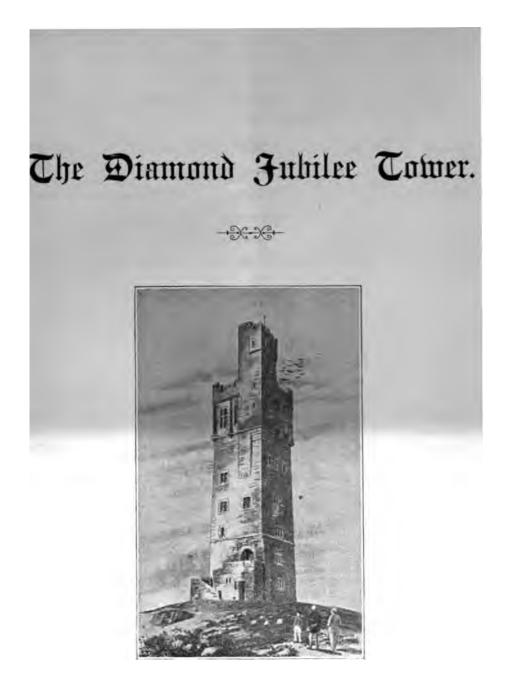
1634.











<del>-6</del><del>-0</del><del>0</del><del>0</del><del>0</del>-0

CASTLE HILL, HUDDERSFIELD.

THE CORNER STONE OF THIS TOWER,

#### ERECTED BY PUBLIC SUBSCRIPTION,

TO COMMEMORATE THE COMPLETION OF THE

#### 60th Year of the Reign of HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA, 20th June, 1897,

WAS LAID ON THE 25TH JUNE, 1898, BY

JOHN FRECHEVILLE RAMSDEN, Son of Sir John William Ramsden, Bart.,

LORD OF THE MANOR.

The Tower is 106 feet to the highest point, was opened by the Lord-Lieutenant of Yorkshire (Lord Scarborough) on the 22nd March, 1899, and called the

#### VICTORIA TOWER,

by the special permission of Her Gracious Majesty the Queen.

From the particulars given below it will be seen that the Tower commands most extensive views of the surrounding country.

Extracted from "Walks about Huddersfield," by "January Searle."

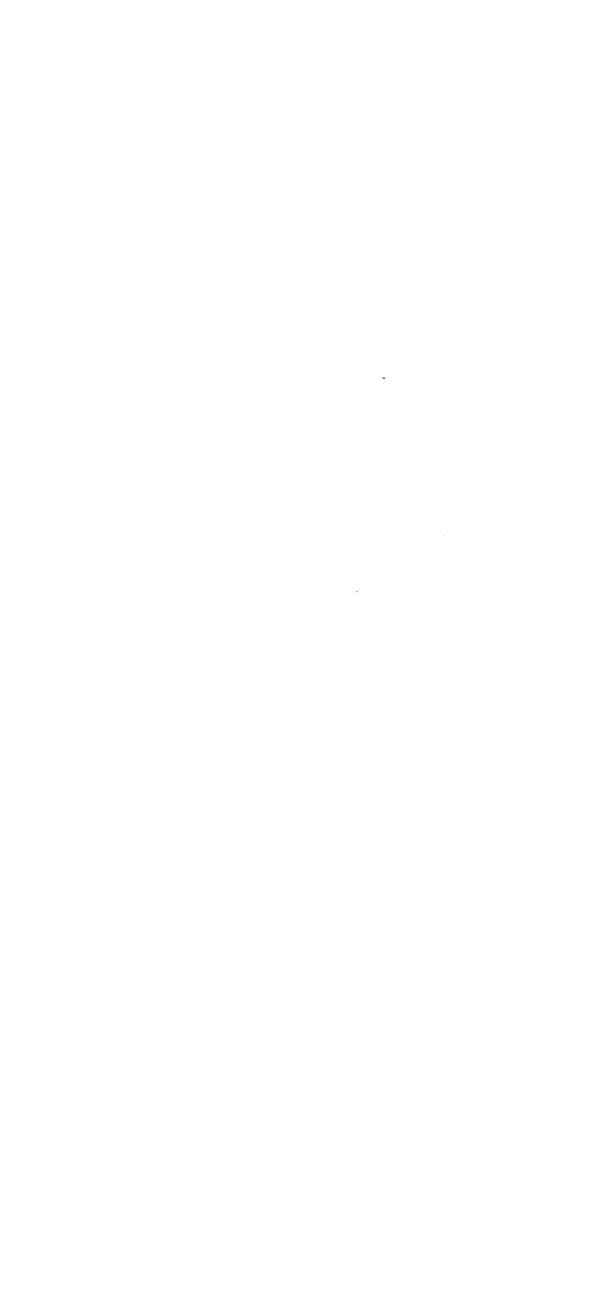
You shall soon be repaid for all this climbing. There! what think you of that for a scene about Huddersfield? Behold what a magnificent sweep of country lies before you. Huddersfield, with its houses and churches, its chimneys and smoke, is but a dot on the Away northward you can see Kirklees Hall, Colnebridge Bank, and Kilner Bank, platform rises on platform, and hill upon hill. In the north-east, Liversedge and Mirfield, Dewsbury and Heaton Churches are discernible. In the east, nearly buried in its ancestral trees, stands Whitley Hall, the home of Black Dick, the Commonwealth's man. In the south-east, over a beautiful valley of corn fields, pastures, and woods, stands Farnley Tyas Church, dedicated to the early British King, St. Lucius, and beyond Farnley, in the next range of hills, you may see Stainborough Castle, and still further off the white spire of the church called "Lightning in the morning." Then came the High Flats and Thurstonland Bank, sometimes called Cheesegate Nab, and below the Nab lies Newmill, flanked by a dark semi-circle of pines, beyond which, in the valley, lies Holmfirth. The Back Bone of England incloses the scenery in that direction, although on a fine day you may see the blue peaks of the Derbyshire Hills far beyond. The Spinnergate Road cuts the landscape hereabouts into two sections, and runs beyond Honley to the Isle of Skye, passing Messrs. Beaumont and Stocks' factory by the way. That strip of dark wood to the right of the Spinnergate leads down into the Meltham Valley; and yonder is Brook's cotton, silk, and twist factory, wherein there are 1,000 hands employed. That beautiful mansion peering through the woods of Armitage is the residence of Joseph Brooke, Esq., and just below us lies Berry Brow clustering with its houses, like a beehive amongst the pastures. In the west we see the mighty Stanedge-a scarred and terrible old Titan, who sits there amongst his broken rocks, like a demi-god amongst the ruins of a world, which he has demolished. Between Stanedge and Golcar lies Pole Moor, through which runs a semi-circular road. We get a glimpse also of Golcar town and church; and right up the Longwood Valley, on the summit of the Todmorden Hills, is Stoodley Pike, erected in commemoration of the last great peace. It would be impossible to enumerate all the objects of interest which fill up the scenery of this vast amphitheatre; and a noble river is all that is wanted to make it one of the finest views in the world.





## EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	-	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	-	-	1868
Wakefield	-	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	•	-	-	1872
York	-	-	-	1873
York	-	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborou	ugh	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsl	ey	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	-	1884
Howden	-	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	7-	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	-	,,
Whitby Abbey	-		-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburg	gh Pr	iory	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middlel	nam (	Castle	; <b>-</b>	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	-	,,
Burton Agnes and Bridlington	n Prio	ory	-	1892
(2) Beverley	-	-	-	,,
Rievaulx Abbey and Helms	ley	-	-	1893
York (two days)	-	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	-	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-	-	-	,,
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	-	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Mo	nk F	rysto	n,	٠,
Birkin, and Brayton	-	-	-	,,
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and	l Wa	dwort	h	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	-	,,
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, a	nd H	eming	ζ-	
borough		. `	<b>.</b>	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Pri	iory			"
Woodsome Hall and Almond		-	-	1000



### YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

## EXCURSION TO ROCHE ABBEY

AND

Laughton-en-le-Morthen.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 6th, 1900.



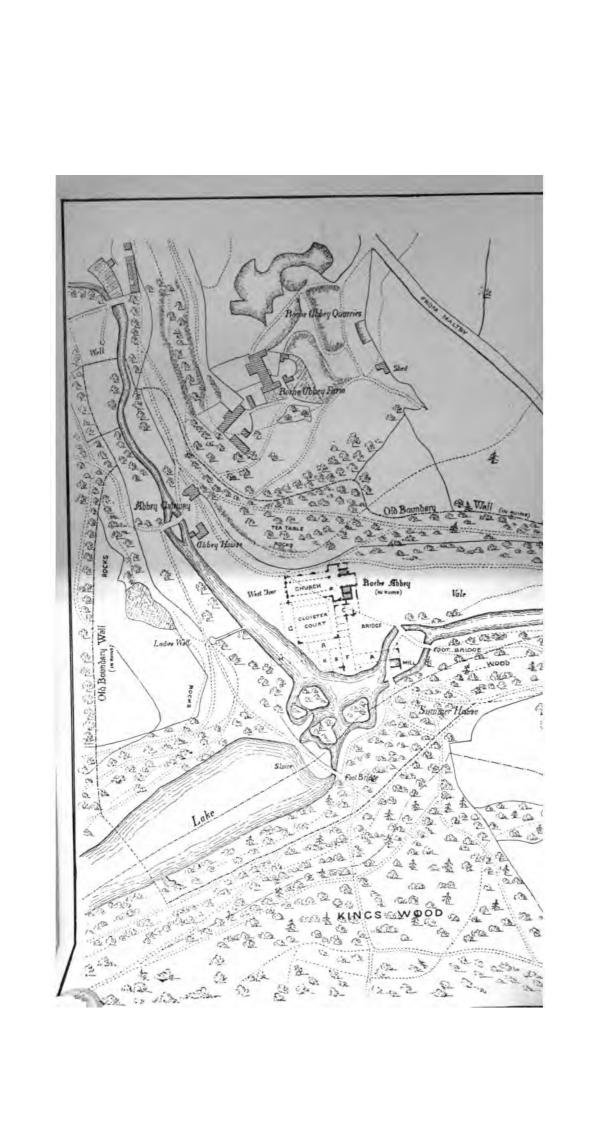
## PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1900.







## Porkshire Archæological Society.



#### ARRANGEMENTS.

The Second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1900, will take place on *Thursday*, September 6th.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket, and Luncheon Ticket, 6s., or separately, Railway Voucher and Carriage Ticket, 3s. 6d.; and Luncheon Ticket, 2s. 6d., may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER IST.

Ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times:—

N.E.R.	Northallerton	 9.0
,,	Harrogate (via York)	 9.30 Arrive at
,,	York	 Doncaster at 11.4.
,,	Hull (via Selby)	 9.30
G.N.R.	Bradford (Exchange)	 10.0 ) Arr. at Don.
,,	Wakefield (Westgate)	 10.30) at 10.56.
,,	Holbeck (High Level)	 10.4 \ Arr. at Don.
,,	Leeds (Central)	 10.0 \ at 10.41.
,,	Pontefract	 9.46 Arr. Don. 10.15
L. & Y.R.	Halifax	 9.27
,,	Huddersfield	 9.45 Arr. at Don. at 10.48.
,,	Brighouse	 9.40

FARES.—Return Tickets to Doncaster from the Yorkshire

Stations of the N.E.R., G.N.R., and L. & Y.R., and from Newcastle will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

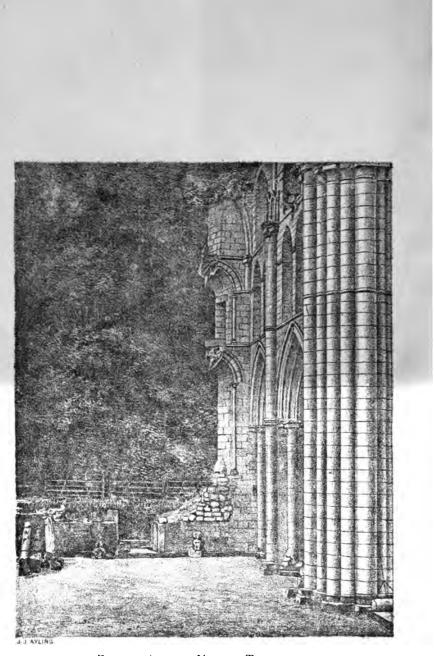
Carriages will be in attendance at Doncaster Station and will start immediately after the arrival of the 11.4 train from York for Roche Abbey. A cold luncheon will be ready on the arrival of the members.

At 1.45 o'clock Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, Assistant-Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, will explain the history and arrangements of the Abbey. Afterwards the carriages will proceed to Laughton-en-le-Morthen, where Mr. Hope will shew the members round the Church and the earth-work, one of the most important in the north of England.

Carriages will leave Laughton in time to catch the 6.51 train for the north, and the 6.48 for Wakefield and Bradford,

The Council desires to express its thanks to the Vicar of Laughton-en-le-Morthen for his kindness in throwing open his Church; to Mr. St. John Hope for acting as guide and assisting in preparing the programme; to Dr. R. Royston Fairbank, F.S.A., for the loan of the blocks of the plan of the Abbey and the North Transept; and to Mr. Robert White, of Worksop, for leave to reproduce the plan of the environs.





ROCHE ABBEY—NORTH TRANSEPT.

#### ROCHE ABBEY.

The Abbey of St. Mary of Roche (de Rupe) was founded in 1147 by Richard de Builli (or de Busli) and Richard FitzTurgis (or de Wickersley), the donors of the land which formed the site, for monks of the Cistercian Order. It was colonized from Newminster, a daughter of Fountains, and so became of the line of Clairvaux.

The Abbey was surrendered by the Abbot and seventeen other Monks on 23rd June, 30 Henry VIII. (1538), when its clear annual value was estimated at £224. Of the buildings there remain standing above ground the gate-house and a few fragments of the Church, including the side walls of the presbytery and the eastern sides of the transepts with their chapels. The Church and Chapter House have within the last few years been excavated by the noble owner, the Earl of Scarbrough, F.S.A., who has also traced out the lines of some of the building round the cloister. The lower parts of the walls and pillars of the nave, which was of eight bays, have thus been brought to light, together with a number of gravestones and other interesting details.

The Church, which was a little over 200 feet, is of the simple Cistercian type to be seen at Kirkstall, Buildwas, etc., and appears to date from the third quarter of the twelfth century.

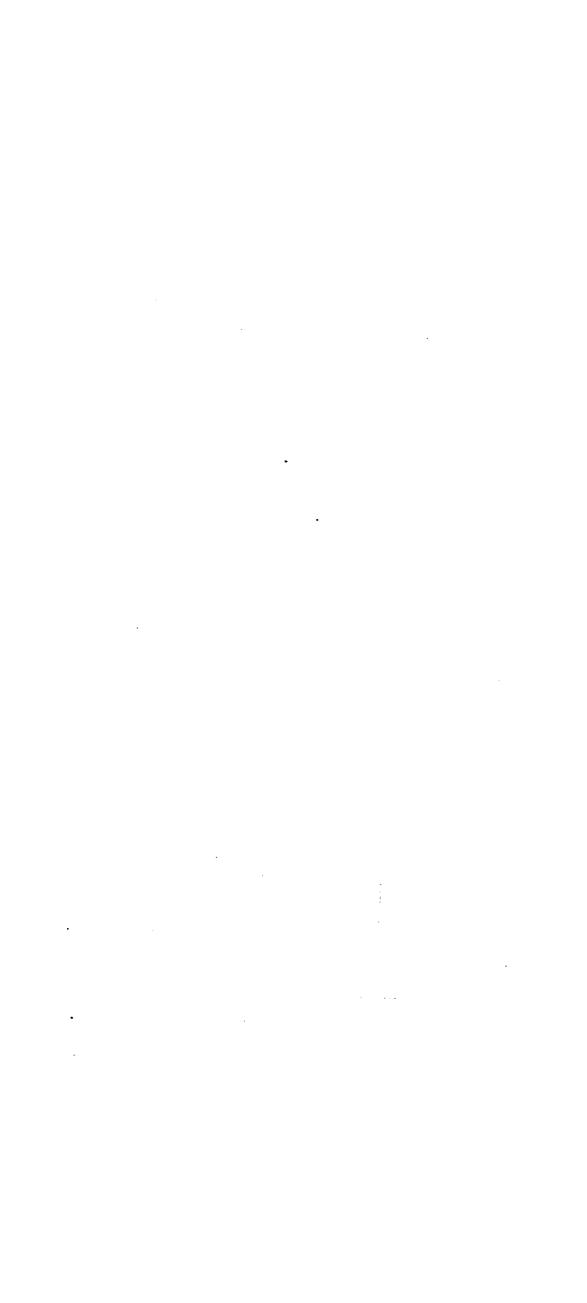
The monastic buildings have long been entirely destroyed, and the few remains of them above ground were obliterated in 1776 by Mr. "Capability" Brown, the eminent landscape gardener, who deflected the course of the stream and otherwise altered the aspect of the site with his "improvements."

The gatehouse, of which the lower story remains fairly perfect, stands some distance north-west of the Church and is a good example of the latter part of the fourteenth century.

#### ALL SAINTS CHURCH, LAUGHTON-EN-LE-MORTHEN.

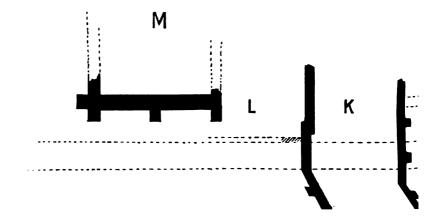
The following is the account of this Church given by the late Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart.:-

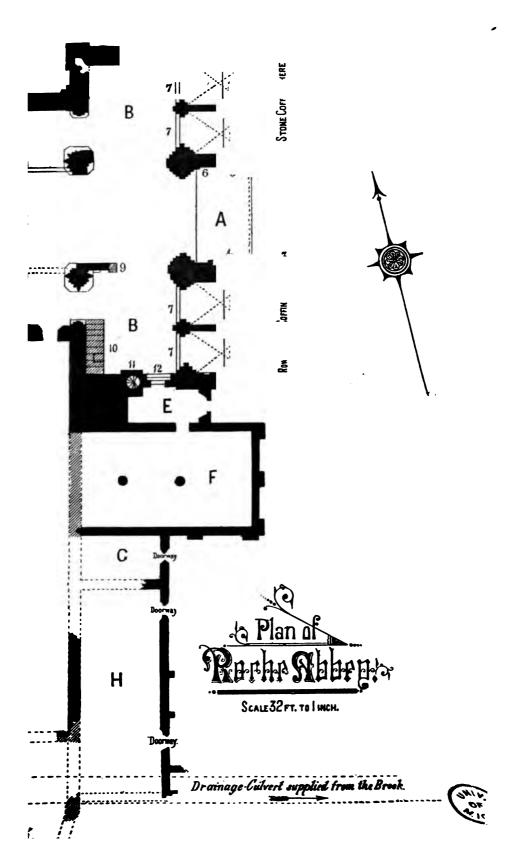
An interesting Church, and remarkable for its lofty and beautiful spire, so situated as to be a very conspicuous object for many miles around. The place comprises nave with north and south aisles (the aisles passing to the west wall of the tower), chancel, south porch, and western tower with spire. On the north side appears near the west some supposed Saxon work. There is a singular doorway, consisting of three arches, one within the other; the lower, forming the door, rather flat, the other semi circular upon wide imposts and coarsely put together. There are Roman portions about the chancel, but the rest of the Church is of later character. The windows of the aisles are chiefly Perpendicular, square-headed. of three lights and labelled; the corbels being finely sculptured. The parapets are moulded. The chancel is equal in height to the clerestory, of which it is the direct continuation. The The arcades of the nave are interior is lofty and fine. The tower, as has been said, is engaged in the dissimilar. aisles, and presents a vast amount of strong solid wall, but pierced by pointed arches both towards the aisles and the nave, and there is a fine stone groined roof in the tower. south arcade beyond the tower has three tall pointed arches, on octagonal columns. The north arcade has four pointed arches, with circular columns almost Norman in character, having square abaci, and with flowered capitals resembling those at Worksop. The arches on the north are probably perpendicular, but set on earlier piers. One bay of this arcade is within the chancel, along with the aisle is partly continued without interruption. The east respond has clustered shafts with early English capitals. The roofs are plain. clerestory has no windows, and there is no chancel arch. The chancel has a plain Norman window on the north eastward of





The Walls known to exist are shewn black.







the aisle, on which side is a vestry. There is a round arched sedile south of the altar, and a piscina having a straight-sided arch of early appearance. There is another odd recess in the south wall of the chancel, in shape of a spherical triangle. The chancel is stalled. The east window Perpendicular of five lights, contains some stained glass; the other windows also Perpendicular of three lights, and having some curious corbels to their wood-mouldings. There is an organ and a low stone screen between the nave and chancel continued along the north side so as to occupy the arch opening to the aisle; it has panelling and an embattled cornice.

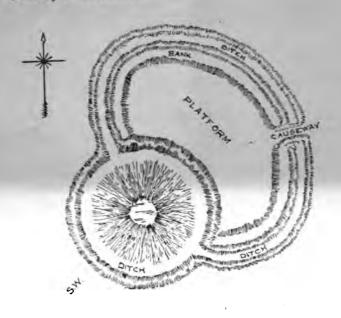
The south porch has its interior doorway with ogee head, and crocketed. The steeple is a magnificent composition of the most beautiful stone masonry. The tower has corner buttresses and battlements, a Perpendicular west window, and double belfry windows, each of two lights. The angles of the tower are chamfered and against them set four turrets ending in rich crocketed pinnacles with flying buttresses to the spire, as at West Retford. The spire octagonal and very lofty. The steeple is wholly perpendicular.

The font is a fine Perpendicular one, the bowl octagonal, embattled at top and pannelled with varied ornaments—quatrefoils, wavy circles, flowers, etc.

#### THE CASTLE HILL, LAUGHTON-EN-LE-MORTHEN.

Near the village is the CASTLE HILL with foundations strongly resembling those at Wincobank, near Sheffield, at Mexborough, and at Tickhill. There is a high conical mound, in the ring of a circular embankment, with an enclosed area, defended by a bank and ditch appended to one side of it. The bank is cut through and the ditch traversed towards the E.N.E. by a narrow causeway, no doubt representing the

original entrance, which may have been over a timber bridge. It seems very probable that this is the site of the Saxon stronghold, and that Laughton, Domesday Laxtone, later Laghton and Laughton, as the chief aula of Earl Edwin here, may signify the Lagh, A.S. lagu,—law-town—of the district (Murray's Yorkshire).





LAUGHTON-EN-LE-MORTHEN .

# EXCURSIONS.

/ +	Almondbury and Woodsome Dewsbury and Thornhill	96
venus	Almondbury and Woodsome	1867
-1-1	Dewsbury and I nornhill	1868
,,,	Wakefield	1869
• /, • -	Pontefract	1870
	Leeds and Kirkstall	1871
/	Ripon and Fountains Abbey	1872
2	-York	1873 _ )
react /4/ 4	York	1874 — )
\$	Beverley	1875 - /
4	Halifax and Elland	1876
10	Skipton and Bolton	1877 Bru
•	<sup>9</sup> Selby	1878 -
΄ξ	Knaresborough and Aldborough	1870.
	Rotherham and Wentworth	1880
12	Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	1881
2	Mount Grace Priory	1882
7	Hedon and Patrington	1882
·	Ilkley and Otley	1884
	Howden	1885
	Kirkham Priory	1886
	Ilkley and Otley	1887
	Richmond and Eashy Abbey.	1888
ueting.	Richmond and Easby Abbey (2) Fountains Abbey	1000 2
were y	Whitby Abbey	1889
	Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory	
	Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle-	1891 _
vanting	(2) Pontefract Castle	* -
our conje	Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	
		1892 -
	(2) Beverley	,, ~ -0
	Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley York (two days)	1893 ~
	York (two days)	1894
	Pickering and Lastingham Hatfield and Fishlake	1895 _
	Hatheld and Fishlake	
	(2) Mount Grace Priory	,, -
	Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	
	(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston,	
	Birkin, and Brayton	
	Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	
	(2) Fountains Abbey	"
	Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming-	_
	borough	
	(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory	
	Woodsome Hall and Almondbury -	
	(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en-	
	le-Morthen	27 he







# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

# Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest.

FRIDAY, JULY 19th, 1901.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1901.



#### THE

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

The First Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1901 will take place on Friday, July 19th, 1901.

Carriage Ticket and Railway Voucher, 3s. 6d., may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of MONDAY, JULY 15th.

Return Tickets at reduced fares will be issued from Yorkshire Stations to Alne Station, available from the 18th to the 20th July, being available for return from Flaxton Station without extra charge. Members will pay in addition the fare from Alne to Easingwold Station, and those travelling from the North the excess fare from Flaxton to Alne, such payment being made at Flaxton Station before the return journey is commenced.

Owing to the difficulty of providing carriage accommodation at Easingwold no application for seats can be entertained after the date fixed. Members must provide themselves with lunch. There will be an opportunity of getting light refreshments at Sheriff Hutton.

Members will leave York at 10.20, changing at Alne, and reaching Easingwold at 10.56, where carriages will be waiting for them. After visiting the Church at Easingwold they will proceed to Crayke Church and Castle, the Church at Marton-on-the-Forest, and the Church and Castle at Sheriff Hutton.

Mr. A. Hamilton Thompson, B.A., University Extension Lecturer, will give architectural accounts of the several buildings, and the Hon. Secretary will give short notes on the history of the places to be visited.

The carriages will reach Flaxton Station in time to catch the 5.13, which reaches York at 5.37. The Council desires to present the thanks of the Society to the Rector of Crayke and the Vicars of Easingwold and Sheriff Hutton for their kindness in throwing open their Churches and to the tenants for kindly allowing the Society to visit the Castles at Crayke and Sheriff Hutton.

#### EASINGWOLD.

Eisicewalt or Eisinceuuald was in the King's hands at the date of Domesday, having belonged to Earl Morcar in the time of Edward the Confessor. There were twelve carucates, or about 1200 acres, which might be taxed, and ten villans with four ploughteams, also a Church with a priest. The value had depreciated from £32 in the time of the Confessor to 20s. at the date of the Survey. A considerable territory was under the soke or jurisdiction of Easingwold. The manor remained in the possession of the Crown till Henry III. granted it to his son Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, after the battle of Evesham. From him the manor came in regular descent to John of Gaunt, on the accession of whose son to the Crown it became part of the royal demesne, and so remained till Charles I., in 1633, granted it to Thomas Belasys, first Lord Fauconberg, with whose descendant, in the female line, Sir George Wombwell, Bart., of Newburgh, it still remains.

The Church (All Saints') was given to the Archdeaconry of Richmond, and a vicarage ordained therein in 1293.

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave with north and south aisles and (modern) south porch, and chancel with vestry on north side. The present building belongs almost entirely to the end of the 14th and beginning of the 15th century. A blocked-up doorway, traditionally known as the "Raskelf doorway," in the wall of the north aisle, is the only remaining trace of an earlier church. Its date may be assigned to somewhere in the neighbourhood of A.D. 1230. It is an excellent specimen of plain Early English work, having an arch of two orders, moulded and chamfered, and detached shafts, with capitals and bases, in the jambs. The existing nave, aisles, and chancel show a very distinct overlapping of styles. The east and the original west window, almost identical in size and design, are fine examples of the latest and almost flamboyant type of Decorated work: the mullions of each have roll-mouldings on their external faces, which are continued through the curves of the tracery without a break; each

shows elaborate cusping; and the west window is recessed within a boldly designed arch of Perpendicular character, now screened by the tower. The three doorways of this period, below the window just mentioned, within the south porch, and in the south wall of the chancel, are of different sizes, but of similar design, with prominent hood-mouldings and hollow chamfers and casement carried unbroken through arches and jambs. The windows of aisles and clerestory are square-headed, with Perpendicular tracery. The buttresses, otherwise poor in design, have small gabled pediments with weather-worn crockets. The massive tower of three stages, added much later in the 15th century, and acting partly as a buttress to the real western wall, is crowned with an unpierced battlement and small pinnacles at the angles; there are square-headed windows in the belfry stage, and a western doorway, which, with the small window above, is recessed within an arch composed of a continuous hollowed chamfer. There is a rudely incised consecration cross on one of the buttresses north of the east window: the Latin cross just above no doubt belongs to a restoration during the past century.

Internally there is a poor nave arcade of two narrow chamfered orders above thin octagonal piers without capitals: the outer order springs from small pilaster capitals relieved on the outer faces of the piers; the inner order dies away at the junction of the inner faces and arch soffits. The clerestory windows are recessed and splayed within square openings, giving some effect of light and shade to the interior of the church. In nave and aisles there are good 17th century roofs: the aisle-roofs, with their curved and voluted transverse beams, are especially worth notice. The chancel roof is modern, but the sanctuary chairs and credence table are of the 17th century, and probably of the same date with the roofs in the rest of the church: there is also a plain aumbry recessed in the north Fixed in the vestry wall there is to be seen a carved stone in an unfinished state, perhaps intended for a statue. The oaken parish coffin preserved in the tower is an almost unique relic of an interesting custom.

#### CRAYKE.

This place was given to St. Cuthbert in 685 by Ecgfrid, King of Northumbria, and Theodore of Tarsus, Archbishop of Canterbury (Simeon of Durham (Surtees Soc.) pp. 141, 230).

In Domesday times Creic, then in the wapentake of Gerlestre, commemorated in the Forest of Galtres, formed part of the possessions of the See of Durham. There was a church and priest. T.R.E. it was worth 40s., but had gone down to 20s. The parish formed part of the See and County of Durham till the middle of the last century, when it was declared a portion of the Diocese and County of York.

The church is dedicated to St Cuthbert, as it was one of the resting-places of his body in its peregrination from Lindisfarne to Durham.

#### CRAYKE (St. Cuthbert).

The original plan of this church, at the close of the 15th century, comprised a western tower, an aisleless nave projecting slightly on either side of the tower, and a chancel. Some fifty or sixty years ago, the old north wall apparently was removed and carefully rebuilt as the wall of a north aisle, the east and west walls of which are entirely modern. The building is a good instance of a plain late Perpendicular village church. Its only architectural feature of importance is the string-course ornamented with gurgoyles, which ran continuously round nave and chancel below the battlemented parapets, but is now broken by the later additions. The outer doorway of the south porch has shallow wave-mouldings in arch and jambs, which are divided by a projecting string course carried round the south face of the porch and just beyond the corners. The tower, with western buttresses which begin below the belfry-stage, like those at Easingwold, has a good squareheaded west window with late tracery; the rest of the windows are of a similar type.

The arreade dividing the have from the north alse is of a bythic character : and the restoration, although careful and conservative, did not add to the artificentum interest of the church. The 15th century tower arch and chancel arch remain. A slight structure. doors is compensated for by an importal amount of good woodwork. The roofs of the nave and the lowest stage of the tower. and the chancel screen, are original; the screen is a fine piece of work even for its period plain in form but with detail which is worth examining-particularly in the tracery of the side panels. The elaborately carved pulpit, with the date 1637, the sanctuary chairs, altar table, wooden chest, and reading desk t all the pews in the navel of a straight, high-backed pattern with knobs at the angles, and the font cover, are all of the Stewart period. The Laudian arrangement of the communion-rails has been maintained in the chancel, where some good modern woodwork was added at the restoration. A hatchment above the tower arch on the west side carries the royal arms of Queen Anne, with the date 1713.

The choir was restored by Archdeacon Churton and the nave in 1864 under the superintendence of Mr. G. G. Paley of Lancaster.

The Stewart woodwork was probably given by Sir John Gibson, of Welburn, whose effigy clothed in armour, with that of his wife, rests on a flat slab in the south-east corner of the nave. His arms, Barry of six ermine and sable, a lion rampant or, occur on his shield, and also on a piece of woodwork impaling those of his wife, Argent between two plates sable, on a pale of the second a demi-lion rampant couped or, for Allott. Sir John's wife was Anne, daughter of Sir John Allott, Lord Mayor of London, in 1591, when Allott died, and widow of Thomas Pigott of Dodershall, co. Bucks. His will, which is taken from an attested copy in the Probate office at York, is as follows:—

Januarie, 1638. The last will and testament of Sir John Gibson, the elder of Welburne, knight. I, Sir John Gibson, of Welburne, knight, beinge in perfect memorie, doe make this my last will and testament followeinge. First I bequeath my soule

unto Allmightie God, hopeinge to be saved by the merits of Jesus Christ. I will that my bodie be buried in Kirkdale Church, neare my father, without anie greate publique funerall. I will that Brian Middleton enjoy the twentie pounds a yeare I gave him dureinge his life. I give to the poor of Kirkdale parish tenn pounds, and to the poore of Crake five pounds. I give to the right ho: ble the lord deputie of Ireland my ringe with five diamonds, which I usuallie weare. The residue of all my goods and chattles, paienge my debts, etc., I give unto my sonne, Sir John Gibson, knight, whom I make sole executor of this my last will, revoakeinge all other.

Jo. Gibson.

Will proved on Jan. 15th, 1639-40, by the executor who deposed:—That he found the said will amongst other of the said deceased's writeings, and that the deceased in his life time tould him, that he had made his will, and that he should after his death finde it amongst the said writeings, and that he knoweth the will, nowe by him exhibited, to be of the owne hand writeinge of the said deceased, and the same which the said deceased tould him that he had made, as he verilie believeth.

#### CRAYKE CASTLE.

That the bishops of Durham had a residence or castle at Crayke from the earliest times there can be no manner of doubt, though there is no actual evidence on the matter. The account rolls for the years 1441-2, of Robert Neville, bishop of Durham, show that extensive building operations were going on at that period. Leland gives the following account:—"Ther remainith at this tyme smaul shew of any old Castel that hath beene there. Ther is a Haul with other Offices and a great Stable Volted with Stone of a meatly auncyent Building. The great squar Tower that is thereby, as in the Toppe of the Hille and Supplement of Logginges, is very fair, and was erected totally by Neville, Bishop of Duresme." A survey made between 1560 and 1570 gives a more favourable account of the condition of the Castle. "This house is all covered wt leade and in reasonable good reparacion." This

survey with an account of the castle was contributed by the late Canon Raine to the Associated Architectural Societies' Reports, X. 66-6.

The view from the Castle over the great plain of York is very fine, the tower of the Minster being very conspicuous.

#### MARTON-ON-THE-FOREST.

At the time of the Survey there was a manor here, held of the Earl of Mortain by Nigel (de Surdeval). In demesne half a carucate and twenty villans with six ploughteams. A church and eight acres of meadow. T.R.E. it was worth 20s., but had depreciated to 16s. Some time early in the next century it came into the possession of Bertram de Bulmer, who founded a priory in this parish, in the reign of Stephen or Henry II., for men and women, who were to follow the rule of St. Austin. The nuns were afterwards removed to Molseby, now Moxby, also in this parish. There are no remains of either of the Monasteries. The church (St. Mary) was given to the priory of Marton by Bertram de Bulmer, to which it was appropriated, but no vicarage was ever ordained.

The plan of the church comprises an aisleless nave with south porch, and a chancel. The porch is continued by an upper story into a small tower, which does not rise above the level of the main roof-pitch. The north wall, of rubble masonry and without windows, is of very early Norman, or perhaps earlier, date: the masonry of the whole building indicates a 15th century transformation of a small Romanesque church, whose plan was that of an ordinary oblong nave with apsidal alcove, probably curved, at the east end. The changes seem to have included the remodelling of the chancel, the casing and partial re-building of the south and west walls with new windows and south doorway, and the addition of the south porch and tower. The three gables formed by nave and chancel are finished off with crow-steps; the steps of the western gable are continued up the sloping western cornice of the tower, and are matched by a similar set of steps on the opposite cornice. The tower thus forms a half-gable both on its eastern and its western side: the south parapet is straight and unpierced.

lower story of the porch is rather heavily buttressed: the outer doorway has a good set of Perpendicular mouldings continued through arch and jambs, and its head is cusped with pendent tracery. The string-course which divides the stories of the porch is carried round the canopy of a formerly handsome, but now decayed, niche, containing a featureless statue. The inner doorway of the porch, with a segmental outer arch, has a beautiful oak door with tracery in the panels and shields bearing the monograms IHC and XPC, probably earlier than the rest of the Perpendicular work.

In the interior the chief feature is the arch dividing the chancel from the nave. It is of the usual early Romanesque type, broad and rather flatly semi-circular, springing from square imposts chamfered on the lower edge, with long and short work in the jambs. The process of re-building can be traced clearly in the masonry of the south wall of the nave, which has been pointed internally. The chancel, east of the communion-rails, is entirely Perpendicular. There are two oblong windows, widely splayed, in the north and south walls of the sanctuary: that on the south has cusping, like that of the porch, in its inner opening; a drain is hollowed in its sill, which projects from the wall, and has formed evidently a portion of an old tombstone. The altar-table and communion rails are plain work of the 17th century. There is a slab of Frosterley marble in the nave floor, just west of the chancel pace. The font is Early English, tub-shaped, with well-moulded base. Some glories from heads of saints, relics of 15th century glass, remain in the west window.

#### SHERIFF HUTTON.

No church or priest are mentioned here in Domesday, when the manor belonged to the Earl of Mortain. In the next century it came into the hands of the Bulmers, one of whom, Bertram, was Sheriff of Yorkshire in 31 Henry I., and again in 2-9 Henry II. It was from him the place obtained its distinctive appellation. His daughter and heiress, Emma, married Henry de Neville. The place remained in the possession of the Nevilles till the death of the

King-Maker, Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, at the battle of Barnet, in 1471. The estates of the Earl having been confiscated, Edward IV. bestowed the castle and manor of Sheriff Hutton on his brother, Richard, Duke of Gloucester (afterwards Richard III.), who had married Ann, Warwick's daughter. On Richard's death the castle again became Crown property. Henry VII. granted it for life to Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, afterwards Duke of Norfolk. He died in 1524, and shortly afterwards, Henry Fitzroy, Duke of Richmond, a natural son of Henry VIII., came to live here on his appointment as Lieutenant General North of the Trent, and Lord Warden of the Marches towards Scotland. Duke is supposed to have quitted the north in 1530. The castle had become a ruin in James I.'s reign. It is now the property of the Hon. Mrs. Meynell-Ingram, of Temple Newsam. The following is Leland's description of the castle:—The Castelle of Shirhuten, as I lernid there, was builded by Rafe Nevill, of Raby, the fyrst Erl of Westmerland, of the Nevilles (1385-1425), and I hard that in his Tyme he buildid or greatly augmentid or repaired 3 Castelles by side. There is a Base Court with Houses of Office afore the Entering of the Castelle. The Castelle self in the front is not dichid, but it stondith in loco utcunque edito. I markid in the fore Front of the first Area of the Castelle self 3 great and high Toures, of the which the Gate House was the Midle. In the secunde Area ther be a 5 or 6 Toures, and the stately Staire up to the Haul is very Magnificent, and so is the Haul it self, and al the residew of the House; in so much that I saw no House in the North so like a Princely I lernid ther that the Stone that the Castel was Logginges. buildid with was fetchid from a Quarre at Terington a 2 Miles of. Ther is a Park by the Castel. This Castel was wel maintained, by reason that the late Duke of Northfolk lay ther x. Yers, and sins the Duk of Richemond.

There were two chantries within the Castle, the Trinity and Our Lady. "The necessitie of the said chaunteres is to do divine service in the said Castell, being distant from the parish church a quarter of a mille."

The Castle as at present remaining is chiefly the work of John, Lord Neville, and his son Ralph, the licence to crenellate being dated 1381, two years later than that of another great castle of the Nevilles—Raby.

The church (St. Helen's) was given by Peter de Mauley III., Lord of Mulgrave and Doncaster, to the prior of Marton, to which it was appropriated and a vicarage ordained therein in 1332. There seem to have been two chantries in this church. founded in 1350 by Ralph de Neville, of Raby, where a priest was to pray at the altar of the Blessed Mary and Blessed Peter, in the south part of the church, for Ralph, the founder's father, and Euphemia, his mother, himself, and Alice, his wife. The other one was founded in 1447, when Thomas Witham had licence to found a chantry at the altar of the Blessed Confessors, St. Nicholas and St. Giles, in the chapel of the same confessors, built by the said Thomas in the church of Sherifhoton, to pray for Margaret, Queen of England, the said Thomas, and Agnes, his wife, and Joan, late wife of William Thweng. The object in the Chantry Surveys is said to be:-" To pray for the soules of the sayd Thomas and hys wyffe, and all Cristen soules, and to do devyne service in the sayd churche every holyday, and to be assistaunt to the vicar there in tyme of sykenes and visitacioun, and to kepe an obyte in the vigyll of St. Thomas th' appostle, and to dystrybute at the said obyte to pore people iijs. iiijd

The plan of the church comprises a nave of two bays with north and south aisles engaging a western tower, and a chancel with north chapel and vestry and south aisle intended to form a separate chapel. It belongs, in its present state, to several periods. (1) The two lower stages of the tower are pre-Norman in character, with long and short work at the angles. Above the present west doorway is a blocked-up window, which, with the similar windows on the north and south sides of the tower, can also be traced inside the church: they were of the usual kind, small and round headed, their outer openings flush with the surface of the wall and with wide splays inside. Another small window still exists on a lower

level in the wall, north of the west doorway. It is a mere hole in the wall, with a tunnel-like internal splay, and the arch of the inner opening is of the rudest construction: it probably formed one of a triplet of windows. (2) Of the church which followed this Romanesque building there are no external signs. Three blockedup arches, visible above the later arches which at present support the tower, indicate a late Norman nave and aisles; part of the weathercourse of the nave roof remains on the innermost walls of the tower. The early opening from the tower into the nave was probably stopped at this period. The chancel of this church, completed early in the 13th century, is represented by a lancet window with inner splay which exists in the wall between the present sanctuary and the vestry. (3) The gradual transformation of the building into the existing church begins with the north arcade of the nave, which probably belongs to the first quarter of the 14th century. The arches are of two chamfered orders with hood-mouldings; and the column dividing the two bays is octagonal, with a deeply moulded capital and base, both of Geometrical character. The responds are on the same plan. The south arcade was added about 1330-40. It is similar in design, but somewhat higher, and its chamfering is a little deeper. The dividing column and responds, octagonal in section, have capitals richly carved with various kinds of foliage, coarse in execution, but rich in effect. The aisles of the nave, added after the completion of the south arcade, have square-headed windows within slightly splayed openings; their tracery is of a late Decorated type, and they contain remains of old glass, among which the Neville coat of arms is conspicuous. The tower arches, the western doorway, covered by a rough wooden porch, and the doorways to the north and south are all of this date with characteristic mouldings: the southern entrance is considerably above the level of the aisle floor, and there is a series of shallow steps inside, with a strong breast-high wall on one side; there is a similar wall from the northern door, but no staircase. The chancel-arch resembles those of the nave-arcades in design. north chapel and its eastern compartment, now the vestry, are of the third quarter of the 14th century; the chapel is separated from the chancel by a chamfered arch springing from responds with shallow

mouldings in the capitals; the Early English chancel wall, as has been said, divides the vestry from the sanctuary. There is a handsome oak door, with Perpendicular tracery in the panels, between vestry and chapel, The sills of the late Decorated windows of the chapel contain two effigies, the easternmost that of one of the Thweng family, about 1350, with the arms, Argent on a fesse gules three escallops of the first between three popinjays vert; that to the west a miniature figure of later date, possibly a Neville, but traditionally representing the infant son of Richard III. Fragments of this and other tombs have been preserved round the effigy, and the base carries a relief which originally represented the Blessed Trinity, but is now somewhat defaced. The following coats of arms are under the effigy: -(1) A fesse (2) Quarterly over all a bend (3) A fesse between three birds (4) On a bend three birds (5) Same as (3). There is a brass in the floor bearing the following inscription:-Vestibulum fieri qui fecit et ista capellam

#### Hic cantariam sistere perpetuam

Fundans, Christe, Thome Wytham miserere, sueque simul Agneti sponse, qui simul hic recubant.

It is to the memory of Thomas Witham, of Cornburgh, Chancellor of the Exchequer (will proved 1475), and Agnes, his wife, daughter and heiress of William Thweng. The arms above the brass are: Or three sheldrakes sable over all a bendlet gules, Witham, impaling Thweng. The latest addition to the church in the 14th century was the upper story of the tower, with small traceried windows and an unpierced battlement with small pinnacles at the angles. About the middle of the 15th century the present clerestory was added to the nave. The latest addition of all was the broad south or Gower aisle of the chancel, which was built about 1475. It is divided from the chancel by chamfered arches of four centres: the octagonal column and responds have broad ogee-moulded capitals and high pedestal bases. The arch opening into the south aisle of the nave has a segmental head. On the south wall of the Gowes aisle are a funeral helmet, sword, spurs, etc., probably the achievements of a member of the Gower family. The east window of this aisle is late Decorated, like the windows in the nave, and may have been removed to this portion when the aisle was added. The springers of the timber roof in the nave remain, but there is a plaster ceiling. Some pews of Stewart date, like those at Crayke, still exist. The font is late in the 13th century. Two interesting brasses remain in the chancel, and in the east window of the south chancel-aisle is the coat of arms of the Sutherland family, the Gower side of which has its origin in the neighbouring village of Stittenham.

The inscription on the brasses at the east end of the nave is:—
Hic Dorothea Fenys cum fratre Johanne quiescit,
In celis lauro donata utcunque virescit,
Thomas Dacre, carissima consors Anna, parentes
Illorum fuerant clara virtute fruentes.
Anno Domini 1491.

Above are two effigies, male and female, swathed in grave clothes, with their heads on pillows. On the chancel floor is a brass dated 1657, to the memory of Mary, wife of Henry Hall, of Lilling, and her little son. The mother and child are depicted on the brass. There is another brass on the floor at the east end of the south aisle, but too worn to be deciphered.

# EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome		*		1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	4	-		1868
Wakefield		20	7	1869
Pontefract	2)		2	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -			2	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	=	-	-	1872
York	2	2		1873
York	-	0		1874
Beverley	-	8 1	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-		1876
Skipton and Bolton -	H	4		1877
Selby	-			1878
Knaresborough and Aldborou	igh	-7		1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	-		1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsl	ev	-		1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-			1882
Hedon and Patrington -	+		-	1883
Ilkley and Otley				1884
Howden				1885
Kirkham Priory				1886
Roche Abbey				1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey				1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	_	-	1000
Whitby Abbey	_		_	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburg	h Pr	iorv		1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleh	am C	`astle		1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -		astic	-	1091
Burton Agnes and Bridlingtor	Pric	ru		.,, 1892
(z) Beverley	- I II.	, i y		1092
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsle	- 01/	-	-	., 1893
York (two days)	- y	-	•	1893
Pickering and Lastingham	-	•	•	1894
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-		1895
	-	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	•	-	•	,, - N
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	J. E.	-		1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Mon	ik Fi	yston	,	
Birkin, and Brayton	- 337 1	- 41	-	31
rickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and	waa	worti	1	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey -	- 1 T T	• .	-	,,
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, an	id He	ming		a
borough	-	-	- 1	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Price		-	-	,,
Woodsome Hall and Almondb	ury		- 1	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and La	ught	on-en	-	
le-Morthen -		• •		,,
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easin	gwol	d, and		
Marton-on-the-Forest	-		- :	IOOI

#### THE

### YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

## **EXCURSION TO** GUISBOROUGH, KIRKLEATHAM. AND MARSKE.

FRIDAY. JUNE 13TH. 1902.



## Programme & Arrangements.

MIDDLESBROUGH:

Engraved & Printed by Hood & Co., Limited, Linthorpe Mews.

1902.



#### THE

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

#### ARRANGEMENTS.

The first Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1902 will take place on Friday, June 13th, 1902.

Carriage Ticket 2/6, Dinner Ticket 2/6, and Railway Voucher, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders and cheques should be sent to reach him not later than Monday, June 9th.

Return Tickets at reduced fares will be issued from Yorkshire Stations on the N.E., L. & Y., and L. & N.W. Railways to Guisborough Station, being available for return from the 13th to 16th June from Marske Station without extra charge.

Ordinary trains will leave the undermentioned stations at the following times:—

York			dep.	10. 0.
Darlington			arr.	10.58.
Leeds (New Station)	•••		dep.	9.40.
Darlington			arr.	11.17.
Darlington			dep.	11.25.
Middlesborough			arr.	11.51.
Middlesborough	•••	• •	dep.	11.57.
Guisborough			arr.	12.24.

Members will at once proceed to the Temperance Hall near the station, where lunch will be ready. After lunch the priory and parish Church will be visited. At two o'clock the conveyances will start for Kirkleatham where members will have an opportunity of inspecting the hospital and parish church. At 3.25 they will go on to Marske, where the parish church and hall will be visited. There will be time to get some tea before the departure of the 5.38 train from Marske Station, which reaches York at 8.39 and Leeds at 9.8.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Marquess of Zetland, K.T., and Colonel Chaloner, for permission to visit Marske Hall and Guisborough Priory, and to the Rev. Arthur N. Thomas, the Rev. E. C. Lace, and the Rev. F. Grant James, for leave to see over their Churches, and to Mr. R. C. English for leave to visit the hospital at Kirkleatham.

#### GUISBOROUGH PRIORY.

was founded in 1119 by Robert de Brus as a house of Austin Canons in honour of God and the Virgin, by the council of Pope Calixtus II. and Thurstan, Archbishop of York. The endowments were on a princely scale, including all the township of Guisborough, with some small exceptions, amounting to about ten thousand acres, all Lyum with the part of Coatham lying next it, tithe of his demesne lands in Lyum, and the churches of Marske, Kirkburn, Skelton, Danby, Upleatham, Stainton, and Kirklevington, in Yorkshire, and the churches of Hart and Stranton in the county of Durham. Brus also confirmed certain gifts made by his sub-feudatories. The history of the priory is very uneventful. Walter of Hemingborough, who wrote a chronicle during the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., is the only one of its Canons whose literary work has come down to us. At the Dissolution there were twenty-four canons and a prior, Robert Pursglove, afterwards Bishop of Hull. The gross income was 863li. 15s. 103d. The arms of the priory were the blue lien rampant of Bruce on a white field, differenced by a red bend. In 1550 Edward VI., in consideration of 998/i 13s. 8d., granted the site of the priory with the lands belonging to it in the neighbourhood to Sir Thomas Chaloner, knight, and Dame Joan his wife, to be held as the fortieth part of one knight's fee. The property is still held by their descendant, Colonel Chaloner.

The remains of the priory buildings are but small. Besides the gatehouse of transitional date, the east end of the church is the most important. The church, of which the east end and some foundations still remain, was built after the destruction by fire in 1289 of the previous edifice, for which a special fabric fund had been instituted about 1230-1250. Twenty years, at least, elapsed before the church was rebuilt. Debt and the ravages of the Scots, who

destroyed the Canons' estates in Annandale, Cumberland, and Durham, very much impoverished the house. In 1309, Archbishop Greenfield, and two years later Bishop Kellawe of Durham, granted



Guisborough Priory (From Beautiful Cleveland).

A Photograph taken 30 years ago.

indulgences for forty days to those contributing to the restoration of the church. From an undated petition to Edward II. it is clear that the church was still in an unfinished state some time after the

battle of Bannockburn in 1315. Probably the church was completed about 1320-1330. The church, 381 feet long, was an aisled cruciform building, with a tower at the crossing, and two smaller towers at the north and south sides of the west end. Of all this saving some foundations only the east end remains. The bases of the piers of the western towers, of quatrefoil sections, 13 feet 2 inches in diameter, are of thirteenth century work, and prove that, at least in part, the west end was not entirely destroyed by the fire of 1289. All the bases of the pillars of the nave arcade, on the south side, are either hidden or destroyed; and those visible on the north side are of later or decorated character.

The following is the description of the east end by the late Mr. J. R. Walbran:—

"The east end, very lofty, and conspicuous in all distant views, is the principal relic of the later church. No part of the lateral walls remains, except the responds of the arcade, and some fragments which formed the angle with the east wall. The width of the choir from centre to centre of side walls is 35 feet 3 inches; from centre to centre of pillars, longitudinally, 18 feet 3 inches, total width of choir, inclusive of aisles, inside, 70 feet 3 inches, width of aisle, 16 feet, from face of aisle wall to centre line of main or arcade wall, 17 feet 6 inches. The window above the high altar has filled nearly the whole end of the choir, and must have been one of the largest of its date (Early Decorated) in England; but the panelled wall below the base has been torn down, and the tracery destroyed. It has been enclosed in a highly enriched moulding of vine leaves and grapes, and had two great out-arches, surmounted like the east window at Ripon, by a wheel enclosing six trefoils. On the jambs are four shields; on the north side, Gules biletty or, a lion rampant of the second (Bulmer of Wilton), and Argent a fess gules between three popinjays vert (Thweng); on the south side, Argent a lion rampant azure (Bruce), and, Or a fess azure and in chief three pallets gules (Fauconberg ancient). There are many fragments of Norman capitals and mouldings in the shattered wall below. east window of each aisle has beautifully composed moulding, with capitals enriched with oak leaves. They are of three lights, the tracery formed by two quatrefoils, surmounted by a trefoil. The

lateral windows of the aisles have been similar to them, except that the vine leaf moulding across has not been introduced.

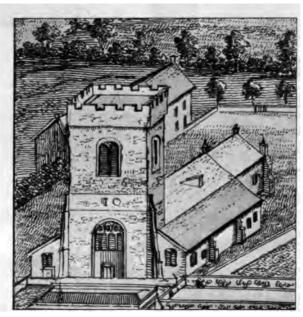
A gallery was run across the base of the three eastern windows, the doorways where it entered and left the wall having triangular and crocketed canopies. The space below the windows has been decorated with a panelled arcade, which appears to have been round the presbytery.

The lateral walls of the choir have been divided into two parts of nearly equal height; the one was occupied by the cylindrical and and clustered pillars supporting the richly moulded arcade which divided it from the aisles; the other comprehended, under arches of equal width and height, a noble clerestory, in the base of which a panelled triforium has been enclosed.

The height of the aisles of the choir may be determined by a fragment of the battlement which remains on the south side. They have been richly groined—a portion of a cross-springer shewing the mouldings of the ribs, and a semi-boss, above the east window of the south aisle, the character of the decorations."

#### THE PARISH CHURCH AND THE BRUCE CENOTAPH.

The parish church of St. Nicholas although of ancient foundation is a structure of late date. The architecture is rude throughout, and the building was "modernized" towards the close of the eighteenth century. It consists of a nave of six bays with north and south aisles, and an aisleless chancel. The more notable features are the external western arch in the tower, and the manner in which the windows of the chancel, which alone escaped alteration in the eighteenth century, are set in the centre of the wall. Kip's view of Guisborough shows the church as it was before the alterations were made, when there seem to have been separate roofs to the aisles, but no clerestory. From references in wills it would appear that the lights in the church before the Reformation were those of the B.V.M. and St. John Baptist, they are each of them invariably spoken of in the plural number, from which it would seem that there was more than one light in each case. There was a guild of St. John Baptist attached to the church.



St. Nicholas's Church, Guisborough, (Copied from Kip.)

In front of the lectern there is a small brass, 19 in. by 7 in., with the following legend in Roman characters:

A VERTVOVS WIFE, THIS MARBLE STONE DOTH HIDE, ASSVREDLY A SAINT IN HEAVEN SHEE'S TRYDE RELIGIOVS WAS HER LIFE, THE LIKE HER END, IN SEEKING CHRIST, SHE MOST HER TIME DID SPEND IF READER THOV HER NAME DESIRE TO KNOW SVSANNA CHASTE, THE SAME PYCKERING IOYN'D TOO. Obijt 22° Sept: A°, 1641.

The bells are six in number, but modern (1824).

The Registers date from 1661.

The plate includes two fine tazzas with covers terminating in spires. One is adorned with a sort of reticulated pattern and bears the London hall-marks of 1604. The other is plain, and is no doubt intended as a copy of the more elaborate vessel. It was made at York by Robert Harrington, whose mark it bears together with those of the old York goldsmiths' hall for 1641.

There are a few pieces of old coloured glass in the east window.

In 1529 John Cornay of Gysborne in Cleveland directed that he was to be buried in the churchyard of St. Nicholas of Gisborne in the place where the gospel was read on Palm Sunday, and ordered a stone pulpit to be made there.

The chief object of interest in the church is at the entrance under the tower, where the two sides of the Bruce cenotaph have been placed. This unique monument was erected to the glorification of the Bruce family, during the period when James Cockerell was prior (1519-1534), as is proved by the occurrence of his rebus, a cock and reel, in conjunction with an escallop shell, on the English side, possibly at the instigation or expense of Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry viii, and wife of James iv of Scotland. monument was composed of six slabs of carboniferous limestone, often called blue marble. Its original form was that of an altar tomb, nine feet long by three and a half wide, and three feet eight and a half inches high. The base slab lies on the floor of the chancel near the south wall, and to the west of the chancel door. The top, or covering slab, is now used as the top of the communion table. The original west end, now lost, bore the figure of a king, erect and attired in a long robe and a cloak thrown back over his shoulders. He wore a crown, and held in his right hand a sceptre, while his left supported a shield on which was represented the arms of Scotland, a lion rampant within a tressure. He was supported on either side by smaller figures wearing crowns but clad in armour. These probably represented King Robert Bruce, and his father, and grandfather, the competitor for the Crown of Scotland against John Balliol. On the original east end, now preserved in the priory ruins, which differs in style from the rest of the monument, is depicted the prior, perhaps Robert Bruce the founder, who is no where else represented, habited in the ordinary dress of an Austin Canon, holding with both hands and resting on his knees the arms of the priory; on either side of him kneel a group of Canons, of whom six are to be seen on his left and ten on his right. Their heads are tonsured. They are kneeling bareheaded with clasped hands adoring the Virgin and Child in the central spandrel above. In one corner the cock and reel occurs. The object in the other corner is defaced. At the end which fitted into the Scotch side appears the Virgin standing on a pedestal with a shield above on which is a large double or Tudor rose.

The side now on the south side of the entrance into the church, but which in its original position was on the north side of the monument, bears in the larger niches representations of the five Bruces of Skelton, on all of whose shields the Bruce lion appears. Adam de Brus who died in the lifetime of his father Robert de Brus the founder, has a label of three points over the lion. The figures are all attired in armour. In the smaller niches are the figures of the four doctors of the Latin Church, St. Augustine, beneath a shield bearing the priory arms; St. Gregory beneath a shield with a mitre ensigned by a crosier: St. Jerome, holding a cross in his left hand with a lion leaning up against him, and a shield bearing a cock standing on a reel above; and St. Ambrose with a beehive at his feet, the shield above bearing an eagle carrying a gimmal ring. The ornaments in the spandrels are (1) a full moon and star, (2) a sun in splendour, (3) a paten, (4) a chalice, (5) an escallop shell, and (6), (7), (8) scroll work. The last spandrel is obliterated, as are the upper portions of the last Bruce effigy on this side, that of Peter de Brus iii.

Passing to the Scotch or southern side, now affixed to the north side of the porch, it may be premised that the general design is coincident with that of the English side, except that the niches containing the figures are more deeply recessed, and the shields are all borne on the left arm, while the left hand grasps the sword hilt, and the right rests on the girdle, and at the base a chain of cable moulding runs along the whole length. The five figures of the Annandale line represent Robert de Brus, son of the founder, a fleur de-lys on his shield; William de Brus, a lion passant; Robert de Brus iii, a saltire and a lion passant in chief; Robert de Brus iv, the Competitor, a saltire; Robert de Brus v, the father of the King, a saltire and a lion passant in chief. The smaller niches contain the four Evangelists with their emblems on shields above. In the spandrels are (1) a shield with three dice, (2) and (3) a man or an angel, (4) the Sacred Foot, (5) the Sacred Hand with an awl



FROM A PHOTOGRAPH BY F. FRITH & CO



**\$** 



FROM A PHOTOGRAPH BY F. FRITH &



į



piercing the palm, (6) a purse, (7) obliterated, (8) a chalice, (9) a lantern, (10) a cock on a reel. There is a full description of the monument with plans and illustrations in the "Yorkshire Archæological Journal," xiii, 226-258.

### KIRKLEATHAM.

Leaving Guisborough the road turns northward at the cemetery, and after passing over Tocketts and Dunsdale bridges leads to Kirkleatham through Dunsdale and Yearby, which together constituted the "Lyum" given by Peter de Brus to his foundation at Guisborough. A quarter of a mile beyond Yearby the road turns westward, and passing on the right hand Kirkleatham Hall (G. H. T. Newcomen, Esq.), leads to Sir William Turner's Hospital.

### THE HOSPITAL.

Kirkleatham Hospital is a brick building occupying three sides of a quadrangle, the north side or front being filled by a fine piece of eighteenth century iron work, which forms an entrance screen or gate. The hospital is one of two munificent benefactions to the parish of Kirkleatham made by Sir William Turner, Lord Mayor of London in 1669. It is intended for the maintenance of ten poor aged men, ten poor aged women, ten poor boys and ten poor girls. The old people are required to be single and 63 years of age, and the children between the ages of 8 and 16. The Hospital was incorporated by Letters Patent (2 March, 30 Car. II), and has a common seal; the lord of the manor is the Governor, and the officers include a master, mistress, chaplain, surgeon, etc. It is endowed with certain lands at Crathorne, Berwick-on-Tees, and the neighbourhood, but owing to the present agricultural depression the funds are so much reduced that only half the number of beneficiaries of each class can be maintained. The empty rooms are however, let at a nominal rent to other indigent persons not on the foundation.

The Brothers' houses are on the west side, and over them are the apartments intended for the Surgeon. The Sisters' houses are on the cast side, and above them are a Museum and Library. The southern side is occupied by the Chapel with the houses for the Master and Mistress on either side. The Chapel was built in 1742



SIR WM. TURNER'S HOSPITAL.

by Chomley Turner, Esq. lord of the manor and nephew of the founder, and the houses for the Master and Mistress were altered and enlarged at the same time.

The Chapel contains some excellent ironwork, and the stained glass over the altar representing the Adoration of the Magi in the centre, and portraits of Sir William Turner in his robes as mayor of London and his brother John Turner, sergeant at law, on either side, are very fine of their kind, and are traditionally said, but without any proof, to have been the work of an Italian artist. The two gilt chairs inside the rails are reputed to have been all that Sir William Turner received from Charles 11. in exchange for a loan of £40,000. Prayers are read in the Chapel every Wednesday and Friday by the Vicar who is also Chaplain of the Hospital.

In the middle of the Hospital quadrangle is a leaden figure of Justice, and in niches on either side of the building are similar figures of a Brother and Sister in the hospital dress. There are also two sundials, that on the Brothers' side has the motto "Every hour shortens Life" with "T. A. fecit," that on the Sisters' side has the motto "Work today, Play tomorrow" with "Tho. Wrightson fecit."

The Museum contains a heterogeneous collection of articles, the most important of which is an exquisite fifteenth century carving in



St. GEORGE AND THE DRAGON. (From a Photograph by Dr. Stainthorpe.)

boxwood, representing with beautiful accuracy of detail the various events in the career of St. George and his encounter with the dragon. The ordinary story told of the carving is that it was cut out of a piece of wood by a prisoner with his pocket knife. It belongs, however, to a well recognised school of wood carving, and is Spanish. Some of the other objects in the museum, including a few pieces of armour, are worthy of notice, and perhaps some amusement may be caused by an old theatrical implement for producing the noise of a It is a long hailstorm. hollow box containing peas, and is studded with pegs on which the peas fall when the

box is turned upside down, thus producing the deafening noise which results.

The library contains some valuable old works including an English manuscript translation of Boethius's "De consolatione

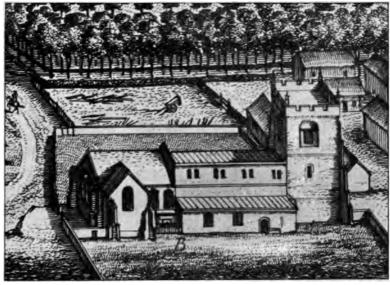
philosophie," and a Sarum Graduale printed at Paris in 1525. There is also a considerable collection of rare tracts, and what is not often to be seen, original monthly parts of the early volumes of the Gentleman's Magasine in their blue paper covers as issued. The arrangement of the book cases is said by Mr. J. Willis Clark to be of interest, as it combines the modern arrangement of the shelf with a desk, which in earlier libraries, was intended for the chained book to rest upon while being read. At the further end of the library in a case there is a very realistic wax likeness of John Turner in his lawyer's robes.

The manor of Kirkleatham, which at the time of the Domesday was held by Henry de Perci, was afterwards held under the Percys, first by a family named de Kilton, then by the Thwengs, and later by the Lumleys who inherited it on the failure of male issue of the It was forfeited to the crown on the attainder of Lord Lumley for high treason in connection with the Pilgrimage of Grace, and was afterwards sold by the crown to Sir William Bellasis of Morton in the Bishoprick of Durham, from whom it was purchased by John Turner, the father of Sir William Turner. The other part of the parish, which had been given by Peter de Brus to Guisbrough, was accounted the manor of Ureby or Yearby, and after the dissolution it passed from the Crown through various hands till it was bought by John Turner in 1635 for £3,600. Thus the whole of the ancient parish of Kirkleatham has become the property of one owner On the death of Sir Charles Turner early in the nineteenth century. without issue, the property was vested absolutely in his widow. Lady Turner married as her second husband Mr. Henry Vansittart, and by him she had an only child, the late Mrs. Teresa Newcomen, grandmother of the present owner.

Kip's picture of Kirkleatham shows a number of houses and cottages, but they were nearly all pulled down at the end of the eighteenth century. A large tree at the side on entering the hospital is said to mark the site of the cottage where Tom Brown, a soldier who greatly distinguished himself at the battle of Dettingen in 1743, was born. The troop in which Brown fought being almost cut to pieces, and having lost their standard, he galloped after the man who had it, seized it from him, placed it between his saddle and

thigh and although furiously attacked, and with eight wounds, three balls through his hat, and two lodged in his back, he fought his way to his regiment again. Although this exploit is now almost forgotten Brown was hailed as a true hero on his return to England, and was fêted on all sides. His effigy appeared on public house sign boards, and one public house at Yarm "The Tom Brown Inn" still commemorates him.

The large house almost opposite the Hospital is known as the "Old Hall." It was built on the site of the ancient hall of the Thwengs and Lumleys for Sir William Turner's other great benefaction to Kirkleatham, the Free Grammar School, which has since been removed to Coatham, where it is doing excellent work.



KIRKLEATHAM CHURCH. (Copied from Kip.)

### St. CUTHBERT'S CHURCH.

Kirkleatham church is of very ancient foundation. There was a church and a presbyter here at the time of the Domesday, and the invocation of St. Cuthbert suggests a much earlier origin still, but the existing church was only built from the plans of a local designer at the end of the eighteenth century, and all that can be

said of it is that it might have been worse. It contains some objects of interest. There are three brasses, the oldest is merely an inscription, but is peculiar as the letters are excised and stand up instead of being incised, or cut into the metal. It is much worn, but reads in black letter characters:—

Orate pro aiabs Thome lambert & agnetis vxoris sue de Keyrk letham qui quidem Thomas obijt quito die men[sis] septembris Anno domini Mill'mo cccc vij et prefatu agnes obijt v die Mensis Marcij Anno domini ( . . . ?) quorum aiabs p'piciet' d's amen.

Thomas and Agnes Lambert were no doubt the parents of William Lambert, master of Staindrop Collegiate Church in Durham, to which foundation the rectory of Kirkleatham had been appropriated in 1413. William Lambert's will has been printed (Test. Ebor. iii. 254). In it he bequeathed a silver gilt box to



KirkleathamChurch for the Sacrament of the Altar there, and left a bequest of money for masses to be said at Kirkleatnam for the souls of his father and mother.

The next brass in point of age is that of a child "Dorathy" Turner, 1628, and is shown in the accompanying illustration, as is also that of the

Here eyeth \$ body of Dorathy daught of John Tvrnor gent and Eliza: his wyfe, who defted this eyes the 26 of February An Dni 1628 being of \$ age of 4 yeares 2, monethes & 6 days

Monumental Brass, "Dorathy" Turner 1628.

fine brass of Robert Coulthirst, 1631. Both these latter brasses are now placed on the south side within the altar rails. the centre of the nave near the Lambert brass, is the matrix of another which contained the figure of a priest vested for

mass, with a border legend round the stone and the evangelistic symbols at the corners.

The mural monument of the Turners in the chancel should be noticed, and outside in the churchyard near the south-west door are the effigy of a lady, and a small grave slab with a cross and sword upon it. It is to be regretted that these are not removed under cover for protection.

also The Church possesses a very fine "Flanders Kist" similar in general character to others at Wath near Ripon, Alnwick and elsewhere. The parish registers are also kept in an ironbound chest of some interest and age. They date from 1622, with copies from 1559, and contain a few entries of general local interest besides the usual lists of MONUMENTAL BRASS, R. COULTHIRST names.



The plate, except a London marked Communion Cup of 1570 and a fine dish used as an alms plate, was given by Sir William Turner. It is a massive set of plate and a good example of Church plate of that date. The marks are those of the London hall for 1674. The alms plate is traditionally said to have been washed up on the shore at Coatham about 150 years ago, and being claimed by the lord of the manor as Treasure Trove, was given by him to the Church. It seems to have been a rose water dish and is 12½ inches in diameter, and is evidently a piece of foreign plate. It is adorned with repousseé work having leafage, flowers, lions, mermaids, rabbits, etc.

Kirkleatham Hall, which is again passed on the way to Marske contains little of interest. It was originally built at the end of the seventeenth century and was much altered at the beginning of the nineteenth in the sham castellated style, with bogus forts built about the grounds on the north side.



MARSKE HALL.

### MARSKE.

The earlier history of Marske is confused, obscure, and uncertain. Symeon of Durham states that Marske was given to the Church of Durham, and that St. Germain's Church at Marske was consecrated by Egelric, Bishop of Durham, whose episcopate extended from

1042 to 1056. At the time of the Domesday, however, there is no indication of any part of Marske belonging to Durham, but the land was owned in several parcels by different persons, and as Graves observes in the *History of Cleveland*, there is no evidence



MARSKE FONT.

to show at what time or by what means these lands came into unity of possession. The two chief fees in the twelfth century were those of Brus and Percy respectively, and on the failure of male issue, the Brus fee at Marske passed in 1274 to Agnes the wife of Walter de

Fauconberg. In the next century we apparently find both the Brus and Percy fees passing together as a whole in the Fauconberg family. From the Fanconberg's Marske was inherited by the Conyers, and from them by John Atherton, Esquire, whose only

daughter and heiress married Sir William Pennyman, Baronet, From them the estate passed to the Lowthers, who sold it in the eighteenth century to the ancestors of the Marquess of Zetland, the present owner.



MARSKE FONT.

The Hall is a picturesque piece of domestic architecture of the early part of the seventeenth century. It is described by Graves as "a neat and commodious mansion," and it is well seen from the

to

i ds

i d t ot

it pro tyci

d be: I, does t occupy

I coi which stood in a

t I ground of

tio

It was built by Sir Wm.
ear his arms in one case
of his wife Anne Atherton
to possession. The Hall, it
si of the ancient seat of the
to the south of the railway
still testifies to buried founda-



HEAD OF CROSS.

There is nothing whatever of archæological interest about either of the two churches themselves. The older church, that of St. Germain, was wholly rebuilt in 1821, when an ancient structure, which was said to be "ruinous" but which required the aid of gunpowder to blow it up, was demolished and not a vestige of it was left. The only relic of it is a fine Font of about 1170, which having been discarded, and desecrated first as a farmyard trough and afterwards as a flower pot in the Vicarage garden, has been recently placed in St. Mark's

Church where it should be examined. It is of rather an unusual type, but there is another not unlike it in the neighbouring church of Upleatham.

The Registers date from 1570 but are imperfect. The oldest volume has a leaf from an early missal as part of its cover. The leaf contains portions of the services for the Friday and Saturday after the third Sunday in Lent.

The Plate is plain but interesting: the two old cups seem to be Elizabethan or of early seventeenth century date, and the small disc paten is unusual and forms a pleasing variation from the ordinary paten-cover of the period. The cups have only a maker's mark, and the paten no mark at all, so that it is not possible to say precisely when or where these vessels were made.

The head of the cross was found in January, 1901, buried near the edge of the cliff beside the Coastguards' observation hut. The stump had been near there from time immemorial till about a year before, when some thoughtless youths displaced it, and hurled it on to the sands below. The cross originally marked, it is believed, the place where funerals from Redcar (which had no church of its own till 1824) would turn inland to approach Marske Church, it having been the custom for the Redcar funerals to pass along by the shore. The cross has now been re-erected at Lord Zetland's cost and placed inside St. Mark's Church for preservation, where it can be seen. Its date is about 1230, and Dr. Greenwell points out that in addition to its beautiful form, it is also of a very unusual character. He states that he does not remember having noted anything like it elsewhere.

(The Society is indebted to the Rev. F. Grant James for the loan of the illustrations of the Font and Cross)









### THE

### YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

## Excursion to

# HARTSHEAD

AND

## KIRKLEES.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 1st, 1902.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

 ${\bf WAKEFIELD}\colon$ 

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1902.



#### THE

## Porkshire Archæological Society.

The Second Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, will take place on Friday, 1st August, 1902.

Tickets for the Excursion, price 5s. 6d., including Railway Voucher for Mirfield, Carriage Ticket and Luncheon Ticket, may be had on application to Mr. S. J. Chadwick, Church Street, Dewsbury, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of MONDAY, 28th JULY, after which date no accommodation can be provided.

According to the July time tables ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times:—

N.E.R.	Northallerton	ı	•••			9.22
,,	Harrogate	•••	•••	•••	• • •	10.23
,,	York, via Lee	ds		•••	• • •	10.17
,,	Hull, via Lee	ds		•••		9.30
,,	Selby, via Le	eds	•••	•••	•••	10.17
L.Y.R.	Normanton	•••	•••	•••		10.55
,,	Wakefield	•••	•••	•••		11. 3
,,	Bradford	• • •	•••	•••		11.20
,,	Halifax	• • •	•••	•••	• • •	10.30
,,	Brighouse	• • •	•••	•••	•••	10.31
L. & N.W.R.	Hudders field	•••		•••		11.15
,,	Leeds	•••	•••	•••	•••	*11.10
,,	Batley	•••	•••	•••		*11.25
,,	Dewsbury	•••	•••	•••		*11.29

Members should, however, refer to the August tables.

\* By the kindness of the Railway Company this train will stop at Mirfield to put down passengers.

FARES:—Arrangements have been made with the N.E., L. & Y., and L.N.W. Railway Companies for the issue of return tickets to Mirfield at pleasure fares from Yorkshire Stations.

Carriages will be in attendance at Mirfield Station, and will leave at 11.45 a.m. for Hartshead.

Reach Walton Cross, Hartshead			***	12.25	
Leave "	***	***	***	12.40	
Reach Hartshead Church	414	4.0	***	12.45	
Leave "	***	100	***	1.15	
Reach Three Nuns Inn for Lun	ch	1000	***	1.35	
Leave "		1127	***	2.45	
Walk to Priory and arrive	1000	444	*4*	3. 0	
Leave ,,	***	***	***	3.45	
Walk to Robin Hood's Grave as	nd arriv	e		3-55	
Walk to Roman Camp and arriv	re	***	***	4.20	
Walk to Kirklees Hall and arriv	e			4-45	

Tea will be provided at the Hall by Sir George and Lady Armytage.

Carriages will leave the Hall from 5.50 to 6 p.m. in time to catch trains leaving Mirfield Station as under:—

L. & Y.R. For Wakefield and Normanton

L. & Y.R.	For Wakefie	eld and	Norm	anton	
	and N.E. c	onnection	٠		6.21
,,	For Bradford				6.30
,,	For Brighous	e and Ha	lifax		6.42
L. & N.W.R.	For Dewsbur	y, Leeds	, and	N.E.	
	connection				6.45
,,	For Huddersf	ield		6.30	& 7.0

The times here given are subject to correction by the August time tables.

The thanks of the Society are due to the Rev. Thos. King for permission to visit Hartshead Church, also to Sir George and Lady Armytage for their kind hospitality, and for permission to visit the many objects of interest at Kirklees.

·		





### NOTE ON WALTON CROSS.

(Reprinted from the Huddersfield Examiner of Sept. 14, 1867).

This interesting remain, situate a few hundred yards on the N.W. of Hartshead Church was on Wednesday, the 11th Sept. last, carefully inspected under the direction of the Council of the Huddersfield Archæological and Topographical Association by Mr. Fairless Barber, the hon. sec. The base only of the cross is left, but this is so massive and richly sculptured as to place it among the most important remains of the class now existing. The stone is of irregular shape, as will be seen from the following dimensions:-At the N.E. corner it is 54 inches high, at the S.E. 58, at the S.W. 57, and at the N.W. 53. At the base it is on the east side 41 inches wide, on the north side 30, on the south 28, and on the west 41, whilst at the top of the stone it measures on those sides respectively 28, 24, 24 and 26 inches. The above measurements are given as nearly as may be, allowing for the broken corners. On the east side, which is evidently the front, the stone bears a raised panel, around which several lines of interlacing work are carried. In the centre of the panel is the representation of a tree in an early conventional form, with two birds on each side, their face to the stem, which is in the centre of the stone. On the north and south sides the whole face of the stone is covered with a closely interlaced pattern, on the north side a cross being the basis of the design. On the west side also an interlaced cross within a circle may be traced, supported below by two winged figures, the limbs and extremities of which are continued in flowing lines and made to interlace in various complications. On this side a hole has been drilled, probably with the idea of meeting the hollow socket in which the stem of the cross has been placed. From the size and depth of this socket the stem and the surmounting cross must have been of grand proportions. The stone is a grit stone, and unlike the stone found in the immediate neighbourhood. It stands on a large stone 50 inches square by eight inches thick, forming a step all round the

The notice goes on to say that the stem of the cross is known to have been in existence less than 100 years from the date of the inspection (1867), but it is not stated who had this knowledge, and it is to be feared that all hope of its recovery is at an end.

Nothing is known of the origin of the cross or its history, but it is evidently pre-Norman. Under the name of Wagestan it is mentioned in Reiner le Fleming's foundation Charter of Kirklees Priory, the probable date of which is sometime during the reign of Henry II.

### HARTSHEAD CHURCH,

Dedicated to St. Peter, underwent a thorough restoration about 21 years ago, and was re-opened for divine service on Thursday, 6th May, 1881. There is a good Norman south porch, and the chancel arch is Norman. The tower also appears to be of that style of architecture. There is a fine oak reredos and the base of the font is ancient.

The Chapel of Hartshead is first mentioned in the grant of the Church of Dewsbury, with other churches, by the second Earl Warren to the priory of Lewes about the end of the 11th or the beginning of the 12th century. The rectors of Dewsbury held a large piece of land in the township as part of their rectory manor, and they also took the tithes and altarage of the township, but the advowson does not appear to have been in their hands. It was held by the Radcliffes in 7 John, as appears by a fine levied at York before the King and others on the 12th February in that year, between William de Radeclive, plaintiff, and Thomas de Horbiry, tenant, in which the advowson is stated to belong to the plaintiff. At one time the chapel was held by the cell of St. Robert of Knaresbrough as part of its endowment. For many years it was possessed by the owners of Kirklees, until in the 18th century the vicars of Dewsbury were allowed to present to the living.

The following is the description of this church, written by the late Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart., when he visited it on May 4, 1859:—

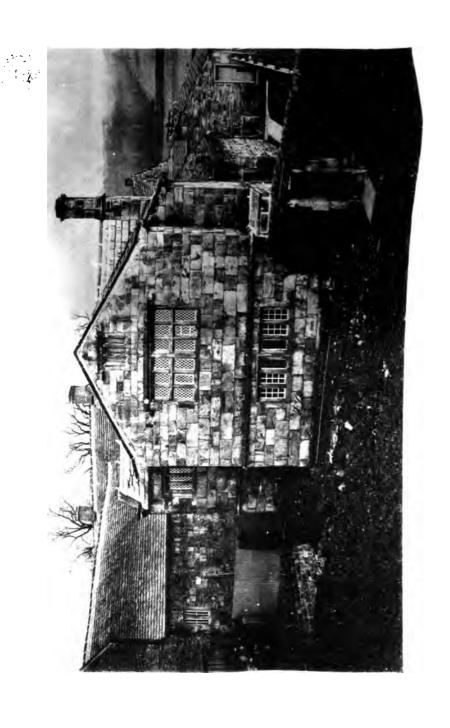
A small church much modernized, which, if its external appearance were better, would make a fine object on its elevated site. It has a nave and chancel, west tower and south porch. The original arcades that divided the aisles have been replaced by modern wooden columns, and almost all the windows have been mutilated and open with sashes. But there are two fine original











Norman features, the chancel arch and the south doorway. The chancel arch has large early shafts with abaci of rude character. The arch mouldings facing the west have varied chevron pattern, and a hood moulding of chevron with pellets. The east face has lozengy ornament, and a like enrichment on the soffit of the arch. The south doorway has two orders of chevroned moulding with shafts having some cushioned capitals, some with sculptured abaci and rope moulding. The tower arch is quite concealed, but the tower has indications of Norman work. It has belfrey windows of two lights, very plain, and is low and heavy. The chancel on the south exhibits one lancet, and one window with flattened trefoil head. The ceiling is flat within, and the roof covered with flags. There are ugly pews and a west gallery with an organ. The altar has a marble slab, mounted on woodwork of the Caroline period, given, as also a silver flagon, by Sir John Armytage. The font bears the date 1662, and has a wooden cover.

### KIRKLEES PRIORY

Was of the Cistercian order and is said to have been founded by Reiner le Fleming in the reign of Henry II. This Reiner was, according to the Reverend Joseph Hunter, one of the Flemings of Wath upon Dearne, South Yorkshire. He was also lord of Clifton, in which place Kirklees is situate. The foundation charter has unfortunately been lost, but a copy is given in Dugdale's Monasticon V., 739, and an English summary of it is given in the Journal of this Society, XVI., 319. The possessions of the priory, which was dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. James were not large, and they were stated in the Valor Ecclesiasticus, 26 Hen. VIII., to be valued gross at £20 7s. 8d., and net at £19 8s. 2d.

There is a tradition that one of the prioresses was Elizabeth de Staynton, and that it was she who received Robin Hood and behaved so treacherously to him. There is, however, no evidence beyond tradition and her tomb, which was discovered in the year 1706. The tomb had an inscription in Norman French, now quite illegible, which according to Leland was as follows:—"Douce Jhu de Nazareth fites mercy a Elizabeth de Staynton judis priores de cest Maison." No date is given, and there is nothing to show when Elizabeth de

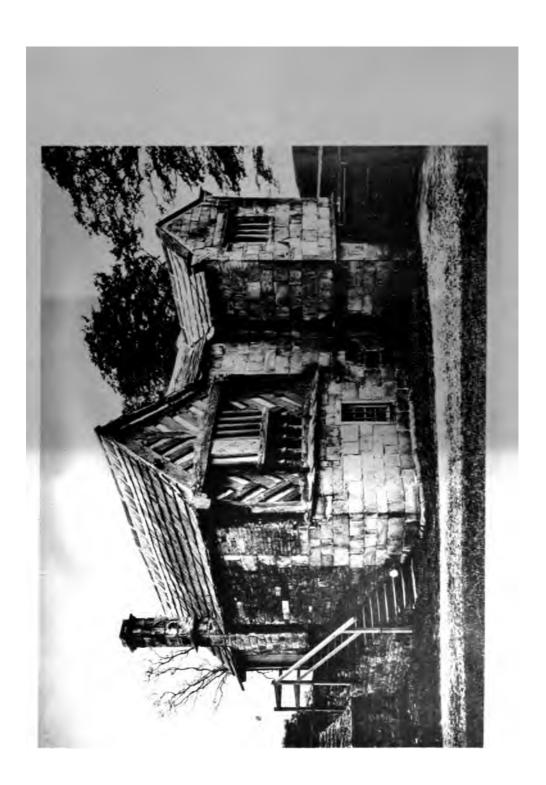
Staynton died, or at what period she was prioress of Kirklees. The Reverend Joseph Hunter seems to be of the opinion that she was prioress about the end of the reign of Edward II., between Alice de Screvyn and Margaret de Seyvill, and that she may possibly have been the relative of Robin Hood mentioned in the ballads. Unfortunately for this theory Alice de Screvyn was living in March, 5 Edward III. (1331), as appears by the Wakefield Court Rolls of that period. The tombstones of Elizabeth de Staynton and other prioresses are now lying at the east end of the site of the church.

The following is a lis	st of th	e priore	esses so	far as	they a	re know
Elizabeth de Staynto	on		***	Date	e unkr	nown.
Sybil	***	***	***	***	***	1240.
Margaret de Clawor	the	***		***	***	1306.
Alice de Screvyn	***	149	· .		13	307-8.
Margaret de Seyvill		***			455	1350.
Alice de Mountenay		***			***	1403.
Cecilia Hyk		.,.	***		**1	1486.
Joan Stansfeld	• • •					1491.
Margaret Tarlton						1499.
Margaret Fletcher						1505.
Cecilia Topcliffe		• • •				1527.
Joan Kyppes Si	arrende	ered the	e house	24th	Nov.,	1539.

vn.

Kirklees came within the scope of the Act for the dissolution of the lesser Monasteries, but a grant, dated 13th May, 30 Hen. VIII., was obtained for its continuance. The downfall of the house was not, however, long postponed, and on the 24th Nov., 31 Hen. VIII., the prioress and nuns signed the deed of surrender and affixed their seal to it in the chapter house of the priory. At the time of the surrender there seem to have been the prioress and seven nuns in the house. The prioress, Joan Kyppes, and four nuns are said to have retired on small pensions to an old house which is still standing and by some called Paper or Papist Hall, at the top of Shilbank Lane in Mirfield. Neither seal nor chartulary is known to exist, but there is an old paper document at Kirklees, in 16th century handwriting, which contains copies of some of the earlier charters and the traditional account of the separation of Mirfield from Dewsbury. There is a description of the buildings of







Kirklees, as they existed at the time of the dissolution, among the surveys made by the visitors of Henry VIII. preserved among the exchequer papers in the Public Record Office, and which has been printed by Mr. Wm. Brown in this Society's Journal (Vol. IX, page 331). It would appear from the survey that the buildings at Kirklees were small and poorly built, and many windows were unglazed. There were also very few chimnies. The prioress's chamber does not appear to have been very comfortable and she would probably take her meals in the frater and sleep in the dorter with the nuns.

The church and other buildings which were about the cloister court have entirely disappeared, but the maltkiln and most of the farm buildings are still standing and their measurements fairly agree with the survey. The position of the cloister court can be defined, and north of it was the body of the church 80 feet long by 21 feet wide. The most perfect relic now remaining of the priory is the house usually called the gatehouse, adjoining the stream. In a room of this building Robin Hood is said to have died, and from a window of this room tradition has it that he shot his last arrow.

### THE GRAVE OF ROBIN HOOD

Is on rising ground overlooked by the window of the gatehouse, from which the last arrow is said to have been shot. Of the stone which covered the grave there is only a small fragment now remaining, enclosed within an iron railing to prevent further depredation. Chips of the stone were carried off by the navvies who made the neighbouring railway, and by others, not entirely as a memento of Robin Hood, but as a cure for toothache. A drawing of the stone appears to have been made by Dr. Nathaniel Johnston, of Pontefract, in the year 1665, and a copy has been published by this Society in Vol. XVI. of the Journal facing page 336, where also is given a copy of the celebrated inscription:—

Hear underneath dis laitl stean Laz robert earl of Huntingtun Ne'er arcir ver az hie sa geud An pipl kauld im robin heud Sick utlawz az hi an iz men Vil england nivr si agen Obiit 24 kal. Dekembris 1247. The lettering of this inscription is comparatively modern, probably not earlier than the latter part of the 18th century. The writer has in his possession a copy of the inscription, which appears to have been made in 1759, and which varies both in spelling and in the use of capital letters from that given above though both agree in the impossible date, 24th kalends of December.

The earliest mention of Robin Hood, so far as is known, is in the poem of *Piers Plowman* (Skeat's edition, B text, Passus v., line 402) where Sloth says:—

I can rymes of Robyn Hood and Randolf erl of Chestre.

The date of the B text is said by Professor Skeat to be about the year 1377.

The next earliest mention is in Wyntoun's Chronicle, written about A.D. 1420, but Mr. Wright thinks that one of the extant Robin Hood ballads is really of the date of Edward II. See his Popular Cycle of the Robin Hood Ballads (Essays on England in the Middle Ages ii., 174). Robin Hood and Little John are also mentioned in Fordun's Scoti-Chronicon written about 1350-1383, but Mr. Wright says that this mention was interpolated by Walter Bower who supplemented the work in the 15th century. The Lytel Geste of Robyn Hode was printed by Wynkyn de Worde about the year 1495, according to the Reverend Joseph Hunter.

The name of Hood occurs very frequently on the Wakefield Court Rolls from 1274 to 1340, during which period the writer has gone through the rolls which have been copied for the Society by Miss Stokes. The first mention of Robert Hood is in 1306 when one of that name was on a jury of 24, and in 1340 Robert Hode was on a jury to try a dispute about land at Alverthorpe. Robert Hood (father and son of that name) appear to have had land in Stanley and Alverthorpe, and there was a John Hood son of Robert the younger. There is nothing pertaining to outlawry or other serious trouble to be found on the rolls affecting the Hoods, but they are amerced or fined every now and again for drawing the blood of their enemies, this however was a common occurrence. One Peter Hood pays regularly for the privilege of exercising "the office of shoemaker and tanner," and in 1329 Robert Hodde is charged with bondage and admits it, and because he holds no bond tenement he is to pay 4d. a year to the lord.







#### THE ROMAN CAMP,

Called by Professor Phillips a temporary camp, is situate on a ridge in Kirklees Park overlooking the Calder and Colne valleys. There are traces of a ditch and wall on the east or north-east side. The Camp appears to have been situated on the Roman road running from Tadcaster to Cambodunum and Manchester, at the point where a road branched to the right up the Calder valley. The road up this valley ran close by the Camp up to a comparatively recent date, and in the rough plan given in Camden's *Britannia* (2nd edition, Vol. III., plate XIII., facing page 272), the road is shown as the western boundary of the camp. See also the plan in the 1st volume of *Archaologia*.

#### KIRKLEES HALL.

The most modern part was built in the time of James I., and many of the stones used in the erection appear to have come from the priory, as they bear masons' marks similar to those still to be seen at the site of the priory. A tower, with high-pitched roof, bears the name of Robin Hood's tower. The dining room has some fine panelling and there are many objects of interest discovered on the site of the priory, also a large collection of charters, court rolls, &c., including some early charters of the priory.

# EXCURSIONS.

remonabally and 11 bodsome	-	1001	
Dewsbury and Thornhill		1868	
Wakefield		1869	
Pontefract	-	1870	
Leeds and Kirkstall		1871	
Ripon and Fountains Abbey		1872	
York		1873	-
York		1874	_
Beverley	2	1875	
Halifax and Elland		1876	
Skipton and Bolton		1877	
Selby		1878	
Knaresborough and Aldborough -		1879	
Rotherham and Wentworth		1880	
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -		1881	-
Mount Grace Priory			E
		1882	
Hedon and Patrington		1883	
Ilkley and Otley		1884	-
Howden-		1885	-
Kirkham Priory		1886	-
Roche Abbey		1887	-
Richmond and Easby Abbey-		1888	-
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	,,	4
Whitby Abbey	-	1889 .	_ :
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Prio		1890	_
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Ca	stle -	1891	_
(2) Pontefract Castle	-	,,	+
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Prior	y -	1892	
(2) Beverley	-	••	_
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	· -	1893	_
York (two days)		1894	_
Pickering and Lastingham		1895	
Hatfield and Fishlake		1896	_
(2) Mount Grace Priory	_		
Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	_	1897	
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Frys	ston	1097	
Birkin, and Brayton -	5011,		
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadw	orth	,,,	
(2) Fountains Abbey	orth	1898	
Skinwith Rubwith Wrosele and Hom	.i	,,	
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Hen	-	. 0	
borough	-	1899	
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory -	-	,,	-
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury		1900	
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton	ı-en-		
le-Morthen	-	,,	
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold,	and		
Marton-on-the-Forest	- :	1901	~
(2) Hull	-	,,	_
Guisborough, Kirkleatham, and Mars	ske -	1902	#
(2) Hartshead and Kirklees-	-	11	b

#### THE

# YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY. FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

## EXCURSION TO YORK.

FRIDAY, JULY 24th, 1903.



#### PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

—
1908.



#### THE

#### Porkshire Archæological Society.

The First Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, will take place on Friday, July 24th, 1903, in conjunction with the Royal Archæological Institute.

Tickets for the Excursion, price 2/6, including Railway Voucher, Luncheon and Tea Tickets, may be had on application to Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of WEDNESDAY, JULY 22ND, after which date no accommodation can be provided.

FARES:—Arrangements have been made with the N.E., L. & Y., and L. & N.W. Railway Companies for the issue of return tickets to York at pleasure fares from Yorkshire Stations.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. W. H. Brierley and the Hon. Secretaries of the York Philosophical Society for leave to reproduce the plan of St. Mary's Abbey, shewing the recent excavations, to the same Society for their kindness in allowing members of this Society and their friends to visit St. Mary's Abbey and the Museums, and offering them Tea; and to Mr. N. H. J. Westlake, F.S.A., Mr. Micklethwaite, F.S.A., Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., Mr. Munby, and Mr. Platnauer for describing the different objects of interest.

Beside Murray's Guide to Yorkshire, Benson & Jefferson's Picturesque York (1886), and Walter's Guide to the Ancient Churches of York (1872), both unluckily out of print, will be found useful, and for Clifford's Tower and the Walls, G. T. Clark's Military Mediæval Architecture, II. 534.

The morning will be devoted to visiting churches in York containing ancient stained glass, and the afternoon to other places of antiquarian interest. The order will be as follows:—

10.0—All Saints, North Street (five minutes' walk from the Station).

St. John's, Ousegate.

St. Michael's, Spurriergate.

St. Denis, Walmgate.

Holy Trinity, Goodramgate.

St. Martin's, Coney Street.

1.0-Lunch at Davy Hall, Davygate.

2.15-Clifford's Tower.

ν.

3.15-Merchants' Hall, Fossgate.

4.0-St. Mary's Abbey, Roman Wall, Museum, and Tea.

ւ, n d e . n d ٥f ls ıe ıe ٤r 4, :d 15 ıd is th 1e ìе th **1**e •n oy st

> in nne

3

**.** 

#### ALL SAINTS, North Street,

with its spire of 120 feet high, consists of nave and side aisles, the nave narrower than the aisles. The nave arcades retain work of early 13th century date. The church was remodelled in the first half of the 14th century, when the aisles were widened, and extended to the east end of the chancel. Considerable alterations were carried out in the 15th century, when the arcades were largely reconstructed, and the west end entirely so, with the western tower and spire. The chancel and its aisles retain their 15th century roofs, which are of good character, the arched principals springing from angels holding musical instruments, a crown, a church, etc. In the chancel is a single stall, the misericord of which bears the arms of Gilliot, and the monogram IGM, which refer either to Sir John Gilliot who was lord mayor in 1464 and 1474, and was buried in this church, or to his son who was lord mayor in 1490 an 1503. The pulpit is dated 1675, and has the text, "How shall they preach except they be sent," and figures painted in the panels. The ancient stained glass is The east windows of the north and south very interesting. aisles are of the 14th century, and of the same school as the nave windows in the Minster. The east window of the chancel and some of the windows in the north and south aisles contain fine glass of the 15th century. Of these, the easternmost window in the north aisle represents "the Fifteen Last Days," taken from the "Pryck of Conscience," by Richard Rolle of Hampole, and is probably one of the most curious designs ever portrayed upon glass.

#### ST. JOHN'S, Ousegate,

consists of nave with side aisles and a brick and timber bell turret, replacing the lofty spire which was blown down in 1551. The prevailing styles are the Decorated and Perpendicular. The east window of the south aisle contains some excellent stained glass of the middle of the 14th century, and this window and that at the east end of the north aisle contain

glass of the second half of the 15th century. Sir Richard Yorke, who is commemorated in the latter window, was lord mayor in 1469 and 1482, and died in 1498. In the vestry are two curious pewter flagons, one adorned with full length figures, habited in the costume of the middle of the 17th century.

#### ST. MICHAEL'S, Spurriergate,

is chiefly Perpendicular work; the interior has slender clustered pillars with caps of Transitional character. The reredos, door screen, and chairs are of good renaissance work. There are also two ancient chests. The stained glass is of the 15th century, and some of it is the finest work of the period. The second window from the east in the south aisle contains some beautiful fragments of a Jesse window.

#### ST. DENIS, Walmgate,

much mutilated by alterations, has a short and narrow nave, with wide aisles and a modern tower at the west end. It is chiefly of the Decorated style. The south door is rich Norman, removed from the nave, and built up without the shafts in the present position. The windows of the north aisle contain some very fine glass of the 14th century. In the east window of this aisle are 15 subjects of an excellent Jesse window, much damaged and imperfect. The glass in the east window is of the middle of the 15th century, and there are also some good 15th century fragments in the windows of the south aisle. The north aisle was the burying place of the Percy family, whose old palace, "Percy's Inn," stood nearly opposite this church.

#### HOLY TRINITY, Goodramgate.

The easternmost arch of the south aisle of the chancel dates from the latter part of the 13th century, but the church seems to have been almost completely re-built in the first half of the 14th century. The west tower is early Perpendicular

work, and has a picturesque saddle-back roof. The foundation of a chantry at the altar of St. James the Apostle in this church by Robert Holme in 1396, probably fixes the date of the chapel attached to the south side of the south aisle, the south windows of which appear to have been re-set from the earlier aisle. The chapel opens from the aisle by a wide fourcentred arch, at the springing of which is a suspended shield on either side; that on the west bears the arms of Holme of Huntington, and that on the east a merchant's mark. is a squint from the chapel to the south aisle. The church still retains its 18th century fittings, with some simple 17th century woodwork re-used in the pews. The beautiful glass is especially worthy of attention. The windows of the south aisle and chapel contain shields of 14th century date, set in fragments of 15th century work. In the south windows of the chapel are the arms of Roos, Vere, Percy, and Mowbray. The east window of the chancel is a very fine example of late 15th century glass; it contains five larger figure subjects in its upper part, St. George, St. John Baptist, "Our Father of Pity," St. John the Evangelist, and St. Christopher, with five smaller subjects below, the centre of which contains an The east windows of unusual representation of the Trinity. the north and south aisles contain beautiful fragments of 15th century glass.

#### ST. MARTIN'S, Coney Street,

is mentioned in the Domesday Survey. The church was entirely re-built in the first half of the 15th century, and is a good example of a town church of that period. The font cover bears the names of the churchwardens of 1717. The painted glass is the great feature of the church, and is the more important as what remains shows a complete scheme for a church of the same date. The west window, which illustrates the life of St. Martin, is one of the finest 15th century windows in the city. The central light contains a kneeling figure of the donor, Robert Semer, Vicar of St. Martin's, who died in

1443, the square quarry work in the lower part of the window bearing his initials. The inscription beneath the lower subjects is imperfect, but Drake gives the date as 1437. The clerestory windows on the north side contain an interesting series of figures on a white ground. The windows of the south aisle contain some good fragments.

#### CLIFFORD'S TOWER

is the keep of York Castle. It is in plan a quatrefoil of 60 by 80 feet, with walls 9 feet thick and 40 feet high, three of the angles above the first floor being occupied by circular turrets corbelled out, and the porch by a small square projection, which contains, below, the entrance, and above, a small chapel, handsomely arcaded and embellished with the dog-tooth moulding. The keep has a ground floor looped all round, and a first floor with corresponding loops. Probably the chambers were attached to the walls, and supported upon posts and beams, leaving a small open covert next the entrance, and containing the wall. Two circular staircases lead to the first floor and from thence to the battlements. The tower itself looks of the reign of Richard or John. The chapel has been regarded as an addition, if so, it is a very early one.

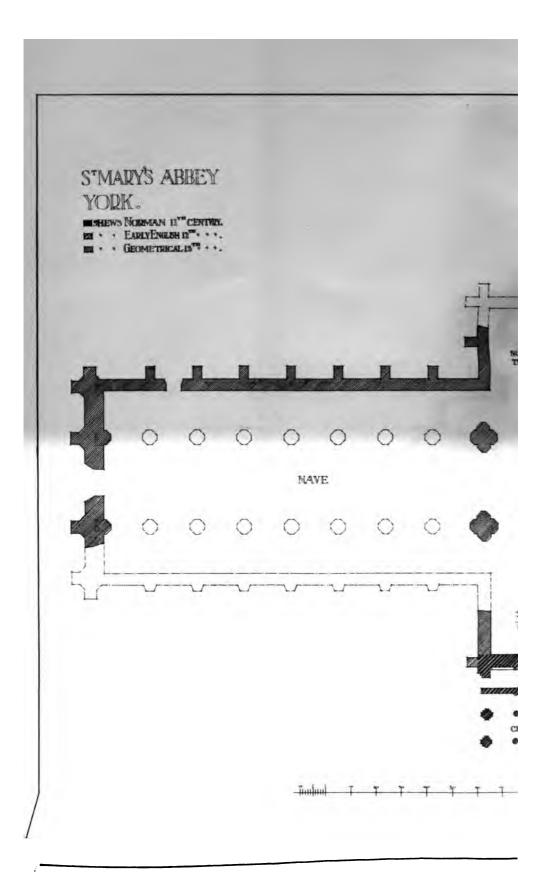
#### THE MERCHANTS' HALL, Fossgate,

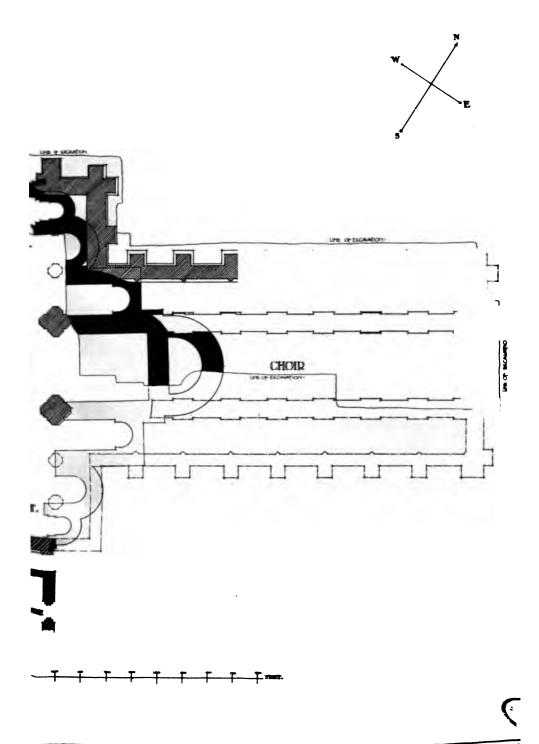
is entered by a doorway surmounted with a large sculptured coat of arms, a flight of stone steps leads from the court-yard to the principal rooms in the Hall, two in number, in one are numerous portraits of former governors, and a full length one of George I., and in the other a fine collection of views of old York. Through a huge trap door in the floor of one of these rooms descent is made to the chapel, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, built in 1411.

#### ST. MARY'S ABBEY.

The first buildings on entering the grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society are, on the right hand, the remains of St. Leonard's Hospital, the Infirmary Chapel, beyond this

·		
	·	







the multangular Tower with its Roman masonry, further on the rooms of the Philosophical Society with the Natural History Museum; beyond, the Abbey Church, chiefly of the end of the 13th century. Attention is specially directed to the recent excavations in the choir, which have disclosed remains of the church, commenced towards the end of the 11th century. The plan is a particularly interesting one, and shows three apsidal chapels en échelon on the east side of each arm of the transept, the inner chapel (next the choir), on each side being finished square externally, so that, including the great apse of the choir, there were seven apses in all. To the west of the Abbey Church is the Hospitium, with its wealth of Roman and mediæval antiquities.

## EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome		-	-	1807
Dewsbury and Thornhill	*		T	1868
Wakefield	+	+	er .	1869
Pontefract		*	Ŧ	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	+	07	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	-	10	7	1872
York				1873
York				1874
Beverley	16			1875
Halifax and Elland -		4		1876
Skipton and Bolton -				1877
Selby	-			1878
Knaresborough and Aldboro	ugh			1879
Rotherham and Wentworth			4	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helms	lev	-	4	1881
Mount Grace Priory -			_	1882
Hedon and Partington -	6			1883
Ilkley and Otley	3	3	-	1884
Howden				1885
Kirkham Priory		7	9	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	-	
Richmond and Easby Abbey	.,	-	-	1887 1888
	y -	-	-	1000
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	-	,, , 00
Whitby Abbey	- -l. D.	.:	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburg	gn Pi	Cory	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middlel	iain '	Castie	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	- 15 .	-	-	,,
Burton Agnes and Bridlingto	n Pri	ory	-	1892
(2) Beverley		-	-	,,,
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsl	ley	-	-	1893
York (two days)	-	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	-	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake	-	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-	-	-	,,
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	-	•	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Mo		rystor	١,	
Birkin, and Brayton		-	-	,,
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and	i Wa	dwort.	h	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	-	,,
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, a	nd H	eming	-	
borough	-	-	-	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Pri	iory	-	-	,,
Woodsome Hall and Almond	bury		-	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and L		ton-en	1-	-
le-Morthen -	-	-	-	,,
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easi	ngwo	ld, an	$\mathbf{d}$	
Marton-on-the-Forest	-	-	-	1901
(2) Hull	-	-	-	,,
Guisborough, Kirkleatham, a	M ban	arske	-	1902
(2) Hartshead and Kirkle	es-		-	717
York	-	-	-	190.

# THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY. FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

# EXCURSION TO KIRKBY HILL, BOROUGHBRIDGE, AND ALDBOROUGH.

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 9th, 1903.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1903.



#### THE

### Porkshire Archæological Society.

The Second Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will take place on Wednesday, September 9th, 1903.

Dinner and Railway Vouchers, 3/-, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 5th.

Ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times:—

Harrogate	dep.	11.43
Boroughbridge	arr.	12. 9
Pilmoor	dep.	10.34
Boroughbridge	arr.	10.48

Trains for the return journey:-

Boroughbridge	dep.	<b>5</b> . 9
Pilmoor	arr.	5.24
Leeds (via York)	arr.	7.11
Boroughbridge	dep.	6.13
Harrogate	arr.	6.44

FARES:—The usual arrangements have been made with the Yorkshire Railway Companies for the issue of return tickets to Boroughbridge at pleasure party fares from Yorkshire Stations. Passengers to Leeds and beyond, desiring to return via Pilmoor and York, may do so by paying the excess fare, 2s. 10d. first class, and 1s. 8½d. third class. at Boroughbridge, before the commencement of the return journey.

Members arriving from Pilmoor will go at once to see the Church at Kirkby Hill, and be back in time to join the party arriving from Harrogate at 12.9. The Devil's Arrows will be first visited, and, if time permits, the Church at Boroughbridge. Lunch will be served in a tent on the road to Aldborough at 1.15. At 2 o'clock a start will be made for Aldborough Church, and at 2.45 the Roman City of Isurium, in Mr. H. S. Lawson's garden, will be visited, where Mr. F. Haverfield, F.S.A., the great authority on Roman antiquities, will act as guide. Members returning via Pilmoor must leave Alborough not later than 4.40. From the short distance to be walked, four miles including Kirkby Hill, or three miles if only Boroughbridge and Aldborough are visited, it has not been thought necessary to provide carriages. Members desiring such accommodation should write direct to Mr. G. Sexty, Three Greyhounds' Hotel, Boroughbridge.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Haverfield, F.S.A., Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., and Mr. A. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A., for help in preparing the programme; to the Revs. H. Baugh, A. E. Burton, and E. Evans for liberty to visit the Churches at Kirkby Hill, Boroughbridge, and Aldborough; to Mr. Warwick, for permission to view the Devil's Arrows; and above all to Mr. A. S. Lawson, F.S.A., for throwing open his beautiful grounds to our members and giving them an opportunity of seeing the Roman town and museum, and the pavements in the village, and to the Hon. Mrs. Lawson for her kind hospitality in providing tea for members.

## KIRKBY HILL or KIRKBY-ON-THE-MOOR CHURCH (All Saints).

This church was given by Roger de Mowbray to Newburgh Priory. The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave of two bays with north aisle, and chancel with north aisle or chapel. The structure of the tower and nave belong to that class of buildings of which it is difficult to say with certainty whether they were constructed just before or just after the Norman Conquest, though their style is certainly pre-Conquest. The tower measures II feet 3 inches (north to south) by 10 feet 3 inches (east to west) on the inside, and its walls are from 2 feet 3 inches to 3 feet in thickness. The tower-arch is semicircular, of a single order, the soffit being of ashlar, and not of plastered rubble as is usual in post-Conquest The arch springs from a hollow chamfered impost moulding which is returned on the east side, but not on the west. The nave measures about 24 feet in length by 14 feet 10 inches in width, inside measurement, and its walls are 2 feet 8 inches in thickness. Its quoins are of large stones. Indications of an original window can be traced on the north side, over the arcade. A north aisle was added to the nave in the middle of the twelfth century, and of this the arcade of two bays remains. The arches are semicircular, of two unmoulded orders, and are supported by a central pier, cylindrical on plan with semi-octagonal attached shafts on its east and west faces, and by semi-cylindrical respond piers with cylindrical shafts on their inner face; the capitals are scalloped, with square abaci. This aisle was probably much narrower than the present aisle, the walls of which are quite modern. The chancel is a rebuilding, probably of the thirteenth century; the chancel arch (if not entirely modern) and the arch in the north wall of the chancel are of the end of the thirteenth or beginning of the fourteenth century, the date of the erection of the north aisle or chapel. On the south side of the chancel is a low-side window, and also a priests' door. The east window

of the chancel is an insertion of the fifteenth century, as also is the two-light window on the south side of the chancel. A small window on the south side, next the east wall, is an insertion for the better lighting of the altar. Many old sculptured stones are preserved. Amongst others a Roman inscribed slab, now illegible, has been built in the south-west angle of the tower, in the first course above the plinth. It is I foot II inches by 3 feet 3½ inches and I foot 9 inches thick. Many of the quoin stones and large stones built in the tower shew they are of Roman workmanship. The cap and base of a pillar of a Roman hypocaust are built in the west wall of the porch. The altar rail and font cover are of the seventeenth century, and there is an oak press dated 1699. The church was "restored" by Mr. (afterwards Sir) G. G. Scott in the sixties. It is the subject of a paper by the Rev. G. Lowe in the Associated Architectural Societies' Reports, vol. x, p. 239.

#### BOROUGHBRIDGE CHURCH (St. James).

The church is entirely modern, but in the vestry are preserved some ancient fragments, probably all of the middle of the twelfth century. Among these is the arch of a small doorway with beak-head ornament. Others are figure sculptures, one of them being a rood (or a Deposition).

#### THE DEVIL'S ARROWS.

These monoliths are a quarter-of-a-mile west of Borough-bridge, on the Roecliffe Road. They are now three in number, but in the fifteenth century Leland says there were "four main stones." The material is of millstone grit, which is found within six or seven miles. Two are 22½ feet high and 18 feet in circumference, and the third 18 feet high and 22 feet in circumference. The bases, which are buried four to six feet, are thicker than the upper portions, and bear marks of rough dressing. The tops and upper parts have been channelled by rain.



#### ALDBOROUGH CHURCH (St. Andrew).

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave with wide north and south aisles, chancel, and vestry on its north side. The nave and its aisles date from the second quarter of the fourteenth century, and some fragments of the original painted glass (borders of castles and covered cups) still remain in some of the windows of the north aisle. The tower, chancel, and clerestory of the nave are of the fifteenth century, as also is the vestry door. Against the wall of the north aisle is the brass of William de Aldeburgh, circa 1360. A full description of this brass, with woodcut, is given in the Yorkshire Archavlogical Journal, xvii., 263. Close by a seventeenth century monument, against the wall, in bad condition, to William, son of Richard de Aldburgh, and also an inscribed stone in the same aisle, dated 1475, to William Aldburgh, Esq. In the middle passage there is a stone slab in memory of James Brooke, of Ellinthorpe, twice Lord Mayor of York, who died December 6th, 1675, aged 82; also of Priscilla, his wife, who died in 1692. At the west end of the north aisle, on a good corbel of the end of the twelfth century, is the figure of Mercury, of Roman workmanship.

Cross, standing near the church, which has been removed from Boroughbridge, is shaft-tapered, with attached shaft at each angle, probably second quarter of fourteenth century.

#### ISURIUM BRIGANTUM (Aldborough).

Aldborough is a village 16 miles north-west of York, situated on low ground near the west (right) bank of the River Ure. Here stood the Romano-British country town, Isurium Brigantum, enclosing within its walls a roughly rectangular area of sixty acres. Of its history nothing definite is known; ancient writers mention it only in geographies and road-books. Possibly it was first a British town of the Brigantes, which the Roman legionary fortress at York was intended (inter alia) to overawe. Its Romano-British life seems to have begun about the end of the first century. A few tiles bearing stamps of the

IXth and (?) VIth Legions may indicate the presence in early days of a garrison, presumably a detachment from the fortress at York, where the IXth Legion was quartered till about A.D. 115 and the VIth Legion from about A.D. 120 onwards. But the garrison must have been soon removed and during the second, third, and fourth centuries we can trace only the comfortable civilian life of a country town. The houses, so far as excavated, seem to have been "courtyard" and "corridor" houses of the types common in Britain. They were warmed with hypocausts, adorned with painted wall plaster, and floored with mosaics. of which interesting fragments survive. One mosaic perhaps represents a Muse seated on Mt. Helicon, with the name of the hill inscribed in Greek. Their inhabitants used the ordinary domestic articles of Romanized life; "Samian" and other pottery, fibulæ, glass, lamps are preserved (since 1864) in the Museum. The inscribed and sculptured stones include an altar to Juppiter and the Matres, and two sculptures of Mercury. Some walls 220 feet long, found in 1770 north of the church, may belong to a Forum. The Walls of the town, faced with ashlar and strengthened with towers, kept safe the comfortable life within, though they may perhaps not have been erected (or needed) till late in its existence. Without the Walls were cemeteries; the Museum contains the tombstone of one Felicula, erected by her husband. To the south-east is an unexplained earthwork labelled "Stadium." On the west some uninscribed altars and other relics indicate a suburban house. From Isurium roads led north to Catterick Bridge and the Wall, south to Castleford and also (though the exact course is uncertain) to York; but no traces remain at Aldberough itself. A milestone of A.D. 250, found three miles south on the Castleford Road, is preserved in the village.